# WILDERNESS Management Plan

# MT. TRUMBULL WILDERNESS MT. LOGAN WILDERNESS





Department of the Interior Bureau of Land Management



# MT. TRUMBULL WILDERNESS MT. LOGAN WILDERNESS

# Wilderness Management Plan

**U. S. Department of the Interior** 

**Bureau of Land Management** 

**Arizona Strip District** 

**Vermillion and Shivwits Resource Areas** 

Mohave County, Arizona

#### U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

#### BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT

# Finding of No Significant Impact/Decision Record

# Mt. Trumbull - Mt. Logan Wilderness Management Plan

<u>Findings of No Significant Impact</u>: Based on the analysis of potential environmental impacts contained in the environmental assessment, I have determined that impacts are not expected to be significant and an environmental impact statement is not required.

<u>Decision and Rationale</u>: The selected alternative for this plan is the Proposed Action. This alternative was selected because it is consistent with the public comments received on the Draft Plan, legislative mandates, and Bureau policy.

8-2-90 Prepared by: Lead Planner, Vermillion Resource Area Date **Recommended by:** 8-2-90 Manager, Vermillion Resource Area Date **Recommended by:** District Manager, Arizona Strip District Date Approved by: State Director, Arizona Date

# TABLE OF CONTENTS



| PART I - INTRODUCTION            | . 1 |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Purpose of Management Plan       | .1  |
| Wilderness Area Överview         | .1  |
| Natural Values                   | .1  |
| History of Human Use             | .2  |
| Management History               | .4  |
| Location                         | .5  |
| Boundaries, Ownership and Access | .5  |



# PART II - GOALS OF WILDERNESS MANAGEMENT .. 8



# PART III - ORGANIZATION OF PLAN ......9



| PART IV - MANAGEMENT ST | RATEGY11 |
|-------------------------|----------|
|-------------------------|----------|

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)



| PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT      | 13   |
|----------------------------------|------|
| OPPORTUNITY CLASS I              | 14   |
| Objectives                       | . 14 |
| Specific Policies and Guidelines | . 15 |
| Indicators and Standards         | . 17 |
| Existing Situation, Assumptions, |      |
| and Management Actions           | . 18 |

# **Resource Setting Components**

| Vegetation       | 18 |
|------------------|----|
| Soil, Water, Air | 19 |
| Wildlife         | 20 |

# **Social Setting Components**

| Recreation | 22 |
|------------|----|
|------------|----|

# **Managerial Setting Components**

| Cultural Resources  | 24 |
|---------------------|----|
| Fire Management     | 24 |
| Emergency Services  | 26 |
| Livestock Grazing   | 27 |
| Insects and Disease | 28 |
| Administration      | 29 |

# 

| Specific Policies and Guidelines | 32 |
|----------------------------------|----|
| ndicators and Standards          | 35 |
| Existing Situation, Assumptions, |    |
| and Management Actions           | 36 |

# **Resource Setting Components**

| Vegetation       | 36 |
|------------------|----|
| Soil, Water, Air | 37 |
| Wildlife         | 39 |

# **Social Setting Components**

# Managerial Setting Components

| Cultural Resources  | 43 |
|---------------------|----|
| Fire Management     | 44 |
| Emergency Services  | 46 |
| Livestock Grazing   | 47 |
| Insects and Disease | 48 |
| Administration      | 49 |
|                     |    |

#### 

| Specific Policies and Guidelines | 53 |
|----------------------------------|----|
| Indicators and Standards         |    |
| Existing Situation, Assumptions, |    |
| and Management Actions           | 57 |

# **Resource Setting Components**

| Vegetation   |     | 7 |
|--------------|-----|---|
| Soil, Water, | Air | 3 |
| Wildlife     | 60  | ) |

# **Social Setting Components**

| Recreation6 | 52 |
|-------------|----|
|-------------|----|

# **Managerial Setting Components**

| Cultural Resources  | 65 |
|---------------------|----|
| Fire Management     | 66 |
| Emergency Services  | 68 |
| Livestock Grazing   | 69 |
| Insects and Disease | 71 |
| Administration      | 72 |



| <b>PART VI - ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT</b> | 84 |
|---|----|
|---|----|



| .91 |
|-----|
|     |



| <b>PART VIII - COST ESTIMATES</b> |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
|-----------------------------------|--|



| PART IX - APPENDICES                  | 99   |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| Appendix A Fire Management Plan       | . 99 |
| Appendix B LAC Process                | 107  |
| Appendix C Vegetative Types           |      |
| by Opportunity Class                  | 110  |
| Appendix D Range Program Direction    | 111  |
| Appendix E List of Plan Participants  | 121  |
| Appendix F Public Involvement Process | 122  |
| Appendix G Glossary                   | 125  |
| Appendix H Bibliography               | 131  |

# LIST OF TABLES

| Table 1 Statutory Wilderness within 100         |     |
|---|-----|
| miles of MTW & MLW                              | 7   |
| Table 2 Estimated Recreation Opportunity Supply |     |
| within 100 miles of MTW & MLW                   | 7   |
| Table 3 Opportunity Class Acreages              | 11  |
| Table 4 Comparison of Opportunity Class         |     |
| Objectives                                      | 76  |
| Table 5 Comparison of Managerial Policies       |     |
| and Guidelines                                  | 77  |
| Table 6 Comparison of LAC Indicators and        |     |
| Standards                                       | 83  |
| Table 7 Vegetative Types by Opportunity Class   | 110 |

# LIST OF FLOW CHARTS

| Plan Organization Chart                     | 10  |
|---|-----|
| LAC Planning System                         | 109 |
| Major Steps of Motorized Vehicle/Mechanized |     |
| Equipment Analysis                          | 114 |

# LIST OF MAPS

| Map 1 Location Map          |         | viii              |
|-----------------------------|---------|-------------------|
| Map 2 Mt. Trumbull Wilderne | SS      |                   |
| and Mt. Logan Wilderness    | ******* | Inside Back Cover |





# PART I

# Purpose of Management Plan

The purpose of this plan is to provide management guidance for the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses. Because these two areas have very similar resource characteristics and management issues, they are being managed under one plan. Throughout the development of this plan, the <u>Arizona</u> <u>Wilderness Act of 1984</u> and the <u>Wilderness Act of 1984</u> and the <u>Wilderness Act of 1964</u> are used to guide the development of objectives, policies and the kind, type and method of management actions needed to maintain or enhance the wilderness resources and values.

A zoning concept is used in this plan. Three zones or opportunity classes are selected to guide management of the wildernesses (see Map 2 inside back cover). The three classes, while not formally named, roughly correspond to pristine, primitive recreational and human-influenced or transitional. These classes help BLM to develop appropriate actions that better protect existing values of naturalness, solitude and primitive and unconfined recreation opportunities. It also enables BLM to focus management decisions and actions in areas where there is a need to address past and/or present human influences.

This plan projects 10 years into the future with development of management objectives, policies and

actions. It is designed to be a working document for on-the-ground management. The Limits of Acceptable Change (LAC) system provides direction for much of the monitoring and effectively focuses BLM activities to areas where management attention is needed. Since planning cannot anticipate all future issues, this document is intended to be reviewed annually and updated as needed to provide maximum protection for the wilderness values. Additional resource data and user information will be incorporated in the plan. The working document will be available for public review at the Vermillion Resource Area Office.

With the State Director's approval of the Wilderness Management Plan, authority to carry out its policies and actions are delegated to the District Manager except where delegation is specifically stated otherwise.

# Wilderness Area Overview

# **Natural Values**

The lands found within Mount Trumbull Wilderness (MTW) and Mount Logan Wilderness (MLW) constitute much of the central mass of the Uinkaret Mountains, a north-south trending chain of dormant cinder cones, lava flows, and basalt-capped mesas displaying five different periods of vulcanism. The older basalt flows

#### **PART I - INTRODUCTION**

lie atop foundational remnants of the Moenkopi Formation and small traces of the Chinle Formation, protecting these layers from the erosional forces that stripped away much of this formation throughout the region. Hell's Hole, in MLW, best displays not only the colorful nature of the Moenkopi, but also its great vulnerability to erosion when unprotected from above by basalt. The resulting topography in MTW and MLW is one of high relief, rounded cones, steep slopes, abrupt rims, and several small areas of gentle, sloping terrain atop the basalt flows.

Generally sagebrush and grasses are dominant in the lower elevations. As slopes increase and aspects are more south and west, nearly pure stands of pinyon and juniper are found. At higher elevations in pockets where greater moisture accumulates, small stands of aspen, shrub oak and locust flourish. The gently sloped summits of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan and the high passes north of Mt. Emma support ponderosa pine forests intermingled with sagebrush, grasses, pinyon-juniper and locust. Finally several areas from Slide Mountain south to Mt. Emma support manzanita, cliffrose and other mountain shrub species, which were naturally established following large wildfires.

The various vegetative zones provide habitats for a variety of wildlife species. Notable but non-native residents include the bushy tailed, tassel-eared Kaibab squirrel, and the wily and colorful Merriam's turkey. Native species that may frequent the area include small numbers of mule deer, coyotes, mountain lions, golden eagles, various hawks and even black bears occasionally.

The remote location of these wildernesses and the screening created by the topography and vegetation combine to provide outstanding opportunities for seclusion and isolation. These same qualities also provide excellent opportunities to view and photograph interesting landforms and sweeping vistas of the Grand Canyon and much of the Arizona Strip. Hiking, primitive camping and hunting opportunities are excellent in these areas. Evidence of prehistoric and historic human use and habitation contribute a different perspective to the natural values present.

# **History of Human Use**

The dark, brooding mountains of the Uinkaret Plateau have witnessed thousands of years of human activity, all of it depending on varied natural resources the mountains offered: game, wild plant foods, water, fertile soil, timber, minerals and grass. Humans occupied the region by 2600 B.C. They left behind split-twig figurines in dry rockshelter deposits in the nearby canyons of the Colorado. Few archeological sites attributed to this cultural tradition, known as the Western Archaic, can be documented for the Uinkaret Mountains. Occasionally, surface finds of stone tools manufactured during this period have been found. No doubt further research will discover more substantial evidence of these people using the region. The Archaic life-way was centered around the seasonal exploitation of a wide variety of wild plant and animal resources.

By about 1 A.D., evidence of horticulture appears in northwestern Arizona. It is unclear whether groups that practiced horticulture were descendants of Archaic peoples or were recent migrants to the area, displacing previous populations. This new culture is known as the Anasazi and can be divided into five periods, beginning with Basketmaker II (Basketmaker I equates with the Archaic), Basketmaker III, Pueblo I, II, and III.

Abundant evidence of Anasazi occupation of the Uinkaret Mountains exists in the form of small and large habitation sites, agricultural features, camp sites and rock art. The majority of these sites date to the Pueblo II period-the eleventh and twelfth centuries.

Recent radiocarbon dates from the excavation of a small pueblo in the Kanab Plateau, about twenty miles northeast of Mt. Trumbull, suggest that some Anasazi groups may have remained in the area until the mid 1200s. However, other areas of the region seem to have been abandoned by the Anasazi by 1150 A.D. Some archaeologists have speculated that the Anasazi retreated to the east, into the neighboring Kayenta Anasazi area. Others believe that they are ancestral to the Southern Paiute, the last native American group to inhabit the region. Neither of these theories have been tested with adequate data.

The initial date of Southern Paiute occupation of northwestern Arizona is not known with any certainty. In southern Nevada, Paiute ceramics have been found associated with Anasazi remains in stratigraphic associations suggesting that the two groups were contemporaneous. In the Mt. Trumbull/Mt. Logan area, Paiute ceramics were found on several Anasazi pueblo sites. In the Grand Canyon, a Paiute site near the mouth of Whitmore Wash has been dated to 1285 A.D. Farther east, a radiocarbon date of 1372 A.D. was derived from Paiute materials which were overlying Anasazi deposits.

Subsistence patterns of the Southern Paiute consisted of a dependence on both hunting-gathering and horticulture. Careful timing of activities such as harvesting pinyon nuts and grass seeds, cultivating domesticated plants and hunting were necessary in order to fully utilize the wide range of environments. These subsistence patterns are reflected in the semipermanent and seasonal nature of Southern Paiute habitations. Habitation areas are usually near a permanent water source such as a spring. Structures known as wicklups were built of juniper or pinyon boughs set in a circular arrangement. Artifacts associated with Southern Paiute sites included Desert Side-Notched projectile points, flat or basin metates, manos, and conical brownware ceramic vessels.

Although archeological evidence of Southern Paiute occupation in the Uinkaret mountains is slim, ethnographic accounts confirm the presence of a band in the area named Uinkaret. During John Wesley Powell's first Colorado River expedition, he discovered a Paiute garden at the mouth of Whitmore or Parashant canyon. A year or solater he visited with the Uinkaret band and made observations on some aspects of their culture. Powell was the first and last to document the lives of the Paiute band who named the region "Uinkaret" which means "Place of Pines". In 1934, Isabelle Kelly, an ethnographer of the Southern Paiute, declared the band extinct.

The Spanish priest-explorers Dominguez and Escalante were probably the first Europeans to see the Uinkaret Mountains during their entrada into the region in 1776. However, their route across the Arizona Strip from west to east passed well to the north of the mountains. This region remained unexplored by Euro-Americans for more than fifty years. As Wallace Stegner so aptly put it:

From the eighteen-twenties until the nearextermination of the beaver the mountain men had trapped eastern and northern Utah, southern Wyoming, western Colorado. But these were traverses only, touches; this country had never been spread out and walked over and brought within the control of definite lines on paper. Large parts of it had only been circumnavigated, never really visited at all. The real unknown lay between the Uinta Valley and Gunnison's Crossing ... and between that crossing and the mouth of the Paria, now Lee's Ferry, Arizona; and below that to the foot of the Grand Wash Cliffs. south of present St. George, Utah. The crossings had been located; the hinterlands were a tantalizing blank marked, in a cartographer's neat lettering "Unexplored".

The first recorded Euro-American exploration of the Uinkaret mountains occurred in 1870. John Wesley

Powell, accompanied by Mormon Indian missionary Jacob Hamblin and a party of both whites and Kaibab Paiute, left from the fort at Pipe Springs. The purpose of the trip was to inquire into the deaths of O.G. and Seneca Howland and Bill Dunn. These men had disappeared after leaving Powell's first Colorado River expedition at a place now known as Separation Rapid. Powell also wished to secure from the Indians of that region a promise that his men could further explore the country unmolested. The route the party took, from their camp at Witches' Pool northeast of Mt. Trumbull, to their destination at a Uinkaret Paiute village at Big Spring on the southern slope of Mt. Logan, can be traced with some confidence, using Powell's recorded description of the trip.

The meeting with the Uinkaret and Shivwits bands was successful. Members of the second Powell expedition of 1971-72 further explored and mapped the region and reported no trouble with the local Indians. Mormon pioneers began to enter the region at the same time to exploit the grass for their livestock and timber for buildings. Frank Dellenbaugh's account of the second Powell expedition's journey to the area in March 1972 mentions the presence of Whitmore, a rancher. Several more ranchers were to enter the area during that decade.

The timber resources of the Uinkaret mountains were of great importance to the Mormon pioneers of Utah's "Dixie". In 1874, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints established a sawmill at the base of Mt. Trumbull. Most of the timbers produced there were destined for the construction of the St. George Temple. The timbers were loaded onto wagons pulled by oxen and hauled the eighty-odd miles to St. George over the Temple Trail, a trip that took several weeks to complete.

The sawmill operation was the largest ever in the Mt. Trumbull area. Water was sluiced down a flume from Nixon Spring to large steam boilers to generate power for the mills. A shed shielded the mill from the elements and large pits were dug to receive the sawdust. In 1876, James W. Nixon was called to take charge of the sawmill. In addition to lumbering activities, he and others established cattle herds in the area. A small village grew up around the Church sawmill. It included a commissary, boarding house and rooming house for workers.

Commercial lumbering began after the temple was completed and dedicated in 1877. The church transferred its timber claims to Nixon. Soon, several more sawmill operations were to move into the Mt. Trumbull area. According to ranchers John Schmutz, a mill was set up around 1890 by the Blake brothers

#### **PART I - INTRODUCTION**

north of the summit of Mt. Logan. Frank Petty established a sawmill south of Mt. Trumbull soon after. This mill was dismantled later and moved south by John and Alfred Stout, who bought out Petty.

For years the orders for saw lumber continued to stream in from southwestern Utah communities. As the local timber resources began to decline, sawmill operators were forced to move their operations with increasing frequency. The advent of the dry farming experiment in the 1920s no doubt provided a new temporary demand for lumber. However, the heyday of the sawmills at Mt. Trumbull was approaching an end. The expansion of lumbering activity on the Kaibab Plateau and the construction of a highway far north of Mt. Trumbull made timber harvesting there increasingly impractical. Sawmill operations ceased shortly before World War II.

Man's activities slowly changed in the Uinkaret Mountains area following the great timber harvests. Livestock grazing remained the predominant activity with sporadic timber sales into the 1960s. Recreation really began to emerge as a more significant activity in the 1950s. Deer hunting, undeveloped camping, sight-seeing and gathering woodland products seemed to be the primary recreation activities of visitors.

With the designation of MTW and MLW came acknowledgment that portions of the Uinkaret Mountains possessed wilderness values. These values are characterized by areas of essentially natural landscapes where visitors have superior opportunities for solitary experiences or for a variety of primitive and unconfined types of recreation. Wilderness values include ecological, geological or other features of scientific, educational, scenic or historic value.

(In memory of Jennifer Jack, Archeologist, who contributed greatly to writing this section of the plan and who passed away on January 26, 1988.)



# **Management History**

For nearly 50 years, the U.S. Forest Service managed 17,000 acres in the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan area as part of a detached unit of the Kaibab National Forest (previously a unit of the Dixie National Forest). Much of what is now Mt. Trumbull Wilderness (MTW) and Mt. Logan Wilderness (MLW) was part of that unit which was primarily managed for small timber sales, wildlife and undeveloped recreation. The Forest Service, as part of their management effort in the area, constructed the Nixon Spring Administrative Site just across the road from what is now MTW. Most of the forest boundary was cleared of vegetation for a width of 20 feet for a boundary fence. Portions of these fences are still in use today as pasture or allotment divisions; however much of the fence clearing has revegetated significantly.

In 1974, Public Land Order 5413 was signed revoking the forest withdrawal--transferring the area to BLM administration. The revocation was intended to improve the efficiency of administering the area. Soon after acquiring the detached forest unit in 1974, BLM let contracts in the area for tree thinning on the sloping summit of Mt. Logan, an archeological survey in the Mt. Trumbull area by the Museum of Northern Arizona, and a soil survey by the Soil Conservation Service.

Planning documents were amended shortly after BLM acquired management responsibility for the The Shivwits and Vermillion Management unit. Framework Plans provided general guidance and allocations for the more detailed activity plans that would follow. The Mt. Trumbull Recreation Management Plan followed in 1976, specifying objectives and actions to be taken in the area to protect, manage or promote the various recognized values of the area. The Mt. Trumbull Habitat Management Plan, describing management of wildlife and its habitat, was completed in 1977, to be followed by the Mt. Logan Fire Management Plan which addressed the artificial fuel buildup caused by the 1976 tree thinning and the full suppression policy on all fires. Finally, allotment management plans for each of the three allotments within the wildernesses where completed between 1980 and 1985.

The MTW and MLW were incorporated into the National Wilderness Preservation System on August 28, 1984, by the <u>Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984</u> (Public Law 98-406) after almost six years of inventory and study. The Act designated as wilderness some 40 areas in Arizona to be administered by the U. S. Forest Service or (BLM) under the authority and provision of the Wilderness Act of 1964. Of the 40 areas set aside, nine are north of the Colorado River on the Arizona Strip. The BLM and Forest Service jointly manage one of these nine areas. MTW and MLW and five other areas are managed by BLM and one area is managed by the Forest Service.

On August 28, 1984, the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses were closed to all forms of mineral entry and appropriation under the <u>General Mining</u> <u>Laws and Leasing Acts</u>. There are presently no known claim locations, no active leases and no history of mining or prospecting in either wilderness. The closest claim location (approximately 2.25 miles due east of the Mt. Trumbull Wilderness, adjacent to National Park Service lands) has had some exploratory drilling in the recent past. The majority of the Uinkaret Mountains area outside the wildernesses is open to mineral location and leasing (except where adjacent to National Park Service lands).

Since wilderness designation, these areas have been managed primarily to maintain and protect the environmental conditions that existed at that time. Along with the wilderness designation comes an automatic Visual Resource Management (VRM) class I rating. Class I VRM equates to a natural ecological landscape essentially free from man-induced contrast. At the same time, other predesignation resource uses and programs have been managed with guidance from the <u>BLM Manual Section 8560</u>. This plan will provide more specific guidance and direction to achieve and/or maintain desired wilderness conditions.

Prior to wilderness designation, motorized travel for administrative (BLM, AG&FD, USFWS) purposes in these areas consisted of infrequent use of both ground vehicles and helicopters primarily for fire suppression, range and wildlife management. With wilderness designation came restrictions on motorized/ mechanized equipment use, including administrative use. To properly administer such uses, the Arizona Strip District instituted a policy and procedure (still in effect) for requests of motorized/mechanized equipment use. The policy requires a formal request to the District Manager for permission to use such equipment for administrative purposes. The procedure for authorization requires documenting the date proposed for equipment use, the type of equipment proposed for use, the purpose of the use and justification of the proposed use which includes conducting a thorough analysis that considers the need (minimum tool) as well as possible alternative methods and the reasons they cannot be employed.

It is the district's intent to minimize BLM vehicle use to the maximum extent feasible. There are no current plans to use motorized vehicles for administrative purposes other than in emergency fire suppression.

# Location

Just north of the Colorado River on the periphery of the Grand Canyon, MTW and MLW are in the midst of the Uinkaret Mountains which rests atop the southern end of the Uinkaret Plateau (part of the Colorado Plateau Physiographic Province in Mohave County, Arizona). The two areas, four miles apart, are completely within Townships 33, 34, 35 North, Ranges 7, 8, 9 West, Gila and Salt River Meridian.

Table 1 shows the supply and proximity of statutory wilderness acreage available for primitive recreation opportunities within a 100-mile radius of the MTW and MLW area--roughly 20,000,000 acres. Table 2 shows that approximately 2,000,000 acres of federal lands are either being studied or are already administratively endorsed for inclusion in the wilderness system within the same region. For example, contiguous to the southern and eastern boundaries of MLW are some 742,925 acres of the administratively endorsed wilderness in Lake Mead National Recreation Area and Grand Canyon National Park.

Table 2 also depicts the estimated supply of nonwilderness acreage available for dispersed recreation opportunities on federal lands within the same 100 mile radius. The extremely large supply of essentially undeveloped lands combined with fairly extensive road networks and low visitor use levels creates excellent opportunities for dispersed recreation within the region. This vast, regional supply provides excellent opportunities to divert non-wilderness-dependent backcountry use to less sensitive or more appropriate settings.

# Boundaries, Ownership and Access

The <u>Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984</u> designated as wilderness and, therefore, components of the National Wilderness Preservation System, "...certain lands in the Arizona Strip District...Arizona, which comprise approximately 7,900 acres...known as the Mount Trumbull Wilderness" and "...certain lands...which comprise approximately 14,600 acres...known as the Mount Logan Wilderness." Section 303 of the <u>Arizona</u> <u>Act</u> further requires a map and legal description for each wilderness to be filed by the Secretary of the Interior with the Committee on Energy and Natural Resources of the U.S. Senate and the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs of the House of Representatives.

#### PART I - INTRODUCTION

Concurrent with the wilderness management planning effort, boundaries of the MTW and MLW are computer digitized and described in a narrative. The official boundary packages containing maps and descriptions are completed and submitted to the Washington Office simultaneously with the final wilderness management plan.

The boundary of MTW parallels roads at either 30- or 100-foot horizontal offsets from the roads' centerlines for about a third of its length. Other features making up the boundary include drainage centerlines, property lines and the edges of several vegetative treatments to the east. The MLW boundary lies on contour lines for nearly half of its length. Other features making up the boundary include 30-foot horizontal offsets from two roads, section lines, drainage centerlines, National Park Service boundaries, and point to point. Boundary locations where visitor access has traditionally occurred have been posted with standard, BLM wilderness boundary signs.

Of the 22,500 acres that comprise MTW and MLW, 40 acres in the northeast portion of MLW are privately owned and are used in association with the livestock grazing permit for most of the Mt. Logan area. On April 2, 1985, about seven months after the passage of the <u>Arizona Wilderness Act</u>, approximately 320 acres in MTW and 830 acres in MLW were reconveyed by the State of Arizona to the United States of America in exchange for other public land within the state. Apart from the private inholding in MLW, no other inholdings exist in the wildernesses. One 160-acre parcel of private land is contiguous to part of the northem MTW boundary. Much of the eastern boundary of MLW is contiguous to Grand Canyon National Park while the extreme southern boundary lies next to Lake Mead National Recreation Area.

Vehicular access to the MTW/MLW area is possible only from the north because the Grand Canyon is an effective barrier to movement from the south. No roads cross the canyon between Hoover Dam and Navajo Bridge near Lees Ferry, Arizona. From St. George, Utah, MTW and MLW are reached by driving south some 70 miles using the Quail Hill, Wolfhole, Main Street, and Mt. Trumbull Roads. The area can also be reached by driving south from Arizona Highway 389 near Colorado City, Arizona, about 50 miles using the Clayhole, Black Canyon, and Craig Ranch Roads. Finally, the most common access to the area is from AZ Highway 389, about seven miles east of Pipe Spring National Monument. The Mt. Trumbull Road originates here and goes southwesterly some 50 miles to the MTW/MLW area.

All roads mentioned above, with the exception of AZ Highway 389, are improved dirt, maintained at least once each year. Generally, driving conditions are fair for passenger cars and good for pickup trucks and off-highway type vehicles. Inclement weather in spring and summer as well as winter snows can make access difficult to impossible for all types of vehicles. Access along existing routes is generally unimpeded legally. In creating MLW, Congress chose to include within the exterior wildernesss boundary, a 60-foot corridor along a 4.4 mile portion of the Slide Mountain-Hell's Hollow Road. This corridor is open to public vehicle use, providing direct access to a portion of the wilderness interior.



| TABLE 1           Statutory Wilderness within 100 miles of MTW and MLW           Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District |                    |                      |           |        |          |        |
|--|--------------------|----------------------|-----------|--------|----------|--------|
| Wilderness   | Year<br>Designated | Distance<br>in Miles | Direction | Acres  | State    | Agency |
| Kanab Creek  | 1984               | 25                   | ENE       | 77100  | AZ       | FS,BLM |
| Grand Wash Cliffs  | 1984               | 25                   | WNW       | 36300  | AZ       | BLM    |
| Paiute   | 1984               | 36                   | NW        | 84700  | AZ       | BLM    |
| Beaver Dam Mountains   | <b>i 1984</b>      | 50                   | NW        | 19600  | AZ,UT    | BLM    |
| Saddle Mountain  | 1984               | 55                   | Е         | 40600  | AZ       | FS     |
| Pine Valley Mountain   | 1984               | 60                   | NNW       | 50000  | UT       | FS     |
| Paria CynVermilion Cl  | iffs 1984          | 65                   | ENE       | 112000 | AZ,UT    | BLM    |
| Ashdown Gorge  | 1984               | 95                   | NNE       | 7000   | UT       | FS     |
| Apache Creek   | 1984               | 100                  | SSE       | 5420   | AZ       | FS     |
| Juniper Mesa   | 1984               | 100                  | SSE       | 7600   | AZ       | FS     |
| Kendrick Mountain  | 1984               | 100                  | SE        | 6510   | AZ       | FS     |
| TOTAL  |                    |                      |           | 446830 | <u> </u> |        |

Source: National Wilderness Preservation System Map, January, 1987, USGS, BLM, FWS, USFS, NPS

| TABLE 2           Estimated Recreation Opportunity Supply within 100 miles of MTW and MLW           Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District |                 |                  |  |  |  |
|---|-----------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Opportunity Type  | Estimated Acres | Percent of Total |  |  |  |
| Statutory Wilderness  | 500,000         | 2.5              |  |  |  |
| Potential Wilderness  | 2,000,000       | 10.0             |  |  |  |
| Non-wilderness, Dispersed Recreation  | 10,500,000      | 52.5             |  |  |  |
| Non-wilderness, Undispersed Recreation  | 1,000,000       | 5.0              |  |  |  |
| Private / State Lands   | 6,000,000       | 30.0             |  |  |  |
| TOTAL ALL LANDS   | 20,000,000      | 100.0            |  |  |  |

Source: National Wilderness Preservation System Map, January, 1987, USGS, BLM, FWS, USFS, NPS



# PART II GOALS OF WILDERNESS MANAGEMENT

The goals for the management of statutory wilderness on public lands come directly form the mandates and intents of the <u>Wilderness Act of 1964</u>. While the goals themselves are too general to provide specific levels of management conditions, their main purpose is to provide direction for the overall management effort.

The first and dominant goal is to provide for the longterm protection and preservation of the areas' wilderness character under a principle of nondegradation. The areas' natural condition, opportunities for solitude, opportunities for primitive and unconfined types of recreation, and any ecological, geological, or other features of scientific, educational, scenic, or historical value present will be managed so that they will remain unimpaired.

The second goal is to mange the wilderness areas for the use and enjoyment of visitors in a manner that will leave the areas unimpaired for future use and enjoyment as wilderness. The wilderness resource will be dominant in all management decisions where a choice must be made between preservation of wilderness character and visitor use.

The third goal is to manage the areas using the minimum tool, equipment or structure necessary to successfully, safely and economically accomplish the objective. The chosen tool, equipment or structure should be the one that least degrades wilderness values temporarily or permanently. Management will seek to preserve spontaneity of use and as much freedom from regulation as possible.

The fourth goal is to mange non-conforming but accepted used permitted by the <u>Wilderness Act</u> and subsequent laws in a manner that will prevent unnecessary or undue degradation of the areas' wilderness character. Nonconforming uses are the exception rather than the rule; therefore, emphasis is placed on maintaining wilderness character.



# PART III ORGANIZATION OF THE PLAN

The preceding parts (I and II) briefly describe the wilderness areas and their history as well as the four standard goals of wilderness management. The following Plan Organization Chart will help in understanding how each part fits into the overall format of the plan.

Part IV describes the general Management Strategy used for developing this plan.

Program Management, Part V, is separated into three opportunity classes. Each class represents a specific geographic area within the wilderness and is written to stand alone. Within each class, specific objectives and policies are described for the resource, social and managerial settings. Limits of Acceptable Change indicators and standards are then described to refine and quantify the objectives.

Following this section, existing situation, assumptions and management actions are presented to specifically describe the current conditions and how, through management actions, the above objectives will be achieved. Following Opportunity Class III, comparison tables are presented showing objectives, policies and standards for each opportunity class.

An Environmental Assessment (EA) of the proposed action and alternatives is presented in Part VI. Following the EA are the Implementation Sequence, Cost Estimates and Appendices in Parts VII, VIII, IX.

# **PLAN ORGANIZATION CHART**





# PART IV MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

A key premise in BLM's management strategy is the recognition that all wilderness areas are not the same. Further, within any given wilderness, not all areas provide the same visitor experience or require the same BLM management attention. There can, in fact, be a variety of wilderness settings present based on physical layout, visitor use and patterns of use, degree of past human influences and management issues. Each recognized setting should then require a different management emphasis to preserve or enhance the particular values of that area within the umbrella of guidance provided by the <u>Wilderness Act of 1964</u>.

Within the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan Wildernesses, three of these settings, referred to as Opportunity Classes, are recognized (see Table 3 for acreages and Map 2 for location). These are not rigid, on-the-ground allocations nor do they originate solely from specific conditions in the areas. Rather, they are theoretical descriptions of the range of resource, social and managerial conditions that BLM intends to maintain or restore in these wildernesses.

Each opportunity class has its own narrative description of the resource, social and managerial conditions that are considered appropriate and acceptable for management as wilderness. These descriptions are, in fact, the objectives which BLM will seek to achieve, maintain or enhance.

| TABLE 3         Opportunity Class Acreages         Bureau of Land Management         Arizona Strip District |         |          |           |        |  |
|---|---------|----------|-----------|--------|--|
| Wilderness  | Class I | Class II | Class III | Total  |  |
| Mt. Trumbuli  | 1,890   | 4,683    | 1,280     | 7,853  |  |
| Mt. Logan   | 3,530   | 9,053    | 2,025     | 14,608 |  |
| TOTAL   | 5,420   | 13,736   | 3,305     | 22,461 |  |

Opportunity Class I represents areas that are virtually untouched by man and where few visitors go. On the other end of the spectrum, Opportunity Class III represents areas where past human influences on the land are still present and where the majority of visitor use occurs. Opportunity Class II represents pristine areas where future primitive recreation will be encouraged.

#### PART IV - MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

The strategy for establishing these opportunity classes or zones involves the Limits of Acceptable Change (LAC) system. This nine-step process, revised somewhat and coupled with the Bureau's nine-step Wilderness Management Planning process, establishes the acceptable and appropriate wilderness resource and social conditions for the three opportunity classes, as well as the appropriate managerial presence required to maintain or enhance those conditions. Normally the LAC system focuses on desired conditions in a recreation setting. This planning effort broadens the scope of LAC to include and integrate the variety of values and uses that constitute the full spectrum of wilderness resource management. By focusing on the desired conditions, the LAC system directs how much human-induced change will be allowed, and where and what management action may be needed for control. The LAC system, once in place and operating, alerts BLM to any trends toward unacceptable change occurring within the wildernesses. BLM can then react to this change with management actions before an unacceptable level of change is reached.

For a more detailed description of how LAC is used in the planning effort, see Appendix B.





In making each class independent of the others, there is some repetition of policies and actions that are common to all classes. This format enables the reader to understand the overall program management needs required for specific areas.

# PART V PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

The following program management sections for Opportunity Classes I, II and III are written to stand alone and do not involve cross-references among classes. Each class represents specific areas in the wildernesses (see Map 2).





The three tables after Opportunity Class III summarize the differences among Opportunity Class I, II and III for objectives, policies and standards.

#### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT



# OPPORTUNITY CLASS I

# **Objectives**

(A total of 5,420 acres, 1,890 in Mt. Trumbull and 3,530 acres in Mt. Logan, make up Opportunity Class I. Refer to Map 2 to see the allocation of this class. The following descriptions of the resource, social and managerial settings serve as the objectives that BLM will achieve and/or maintain within the Opportunity Class I areas.)

# **Resource Setting:**

Opportunity Class I, the most pristine of the three classes, is essentially an unmodified natural environment. The soil, water, vegetation and wildlife components of the ecosystem within the class are stable and natural processes operate essentially free of humaninduced controls. These processes are not noticeably affected by the presence or actions of any users. Visitor impacts are rare, typically consisting of minor temporary disturbance of soils and vegetation in camp areas and along popular hiking routes. Disturbances are visually subtle and therefore unnoticeable--typically recovering on an annual basis. Impacts from other resource users are rare to nonexistent, temporary and unnoticeable.

# Social Setting:

This area provides visitors outstanding opportunities for solitude and isolation from other users. Encounters with other visitors or other resource users are rare, whether in camp or traveling. Visitors may travel unregulated and interact with the natural environment. Opportunities to utilize primitive outdoor skills and experience challenge, self-reliance and risk are also very high.

# **Managerial Setting:**

Management very strongly emphasizes maintaining and, if necessary, enhancing the natural ecosystem and its processes. Primitive recreation and other programs are secondary priorities. To the maximum extent feasible, other ongoing BLM programs in the area are managed to conform with the wilderness goals and the resource and social objectives for this class. Management strives to use off-site methods to achieve, maintain or enhance the desired conditions for the area while fulfilling other program responsibilities.

# Specific Policies, Guidelines & Standards

(See Table 5 for a comparison of these policies and guidelines with those of Opportunity Classes II and III)

# **Resource Setting:**

## WILDLIFE

Wildlife is an important component of the Class I areas. Wildlife managers endeavor to achieve their goals and objectives primarily through actions taking place outside the Class I areas--promoting the continuation of natural processes. To the maximum extent possible, wildlife populations including predatory species within the area are allowed to interact naturally.

Transplants, reintroductions and habitat developments may be authorized when 1) the need to do so within Class I is shown to be compatible with the wilderness objectives for this class and 2) such actions are achieved using the minimum tool. Since the resource objectives for the Class I areas are conducive to natural protection of threatened and endangered species of wildlife, management of such species is the minimum necessary to comply with the <u>Endangered Species Act</u>.

Wildlife management activities necessary within the Class I areas are carried out using the minimum tool. Nonmotorized techniques are considered best to meet the objectives for the Class I areas. BLM strongly encourages minimizing the number of wildlife or habitat monitoring overflights and maximizing the altitude of those that are clearly needed.

Hunting and trapping are permitted, subject to applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

# **Social Setting:**

# RECREATION

Seldom does direct on-site management of visitors occur. On-site strategies are only used in extreme cases where resource protection demonstrates an urgent need for such methods. Any rules and regulations pertaining to visitor behavior are communicated outside the area. When less restrictive measures have failed to achieve desired resource and social objectives, formal regulations, restrictions, orders and/or permits are considered. Visitor contact with administrative personnel is rare, usually in emergency situations or by invitation, and is the minimum necessary to address visitor needs.

Informal, off-site user awareness methods are the primary thrust of visitor use management. Formal methods are employed when informal methods fail to achieve desired results. Signs are for resource protection only and temporary in nature. The area has no constructed trails.

Commercial services are not encouraged. Applications for special recreation permits for outfitting or guiding within Class I areas are analyzed to determine if the proposed use is appropriate for the class or if other lands would be better. Those that are permitted conform with resource and social objectives for the area, e.g., day-use only for large groups and horse trips with off-area base camps. The required special recreation permit has rules for maintaining the area's resource and social settings.

# **Managerial Setting:**

# **CULTURAL RESOURCES**

To the maximum extent possible, cultural resources remain in an undisturbed state, subject only to the forces of nature. Any proposal for legitimate scientific study is thoroughly scrutinized to ensure that the project does not conflict with or compromise the resource and social settings for the Class I areas, and that the proposal is necessary to preserve significant cultural resource information. Surface-disturbing cultural resource management activities are discouraged if data can be obtained in other areas. Any undertaking, including data recovery or stabilization, which may affect a cultural property meeting the criteria for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), requires compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and 36 CFR 800.

No sites are identified specifically for public use. Field inventories and monitoring of known sites are third priority behind Opportunity Classes II and III.

Known cultural resources are managed and accorded protection under the provisions of the <u>Antiquities Act</u> of 1906, the <u>Historic Sites Act of 1935</u>, <u>Executive</u> <u>Order 11593</u>, the <u>National Historic Preservation Act</u> of 1966, as amended, the <u>Archeological Resources</u> <u>Protection Act of 1979</u> and the <u>Federal Land Policy</u> <u>and Management Act of 1976</u>--with full consideration given to the resource and social objectives of the area. Structures having historical significance remain in the area.

#### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

#### FIRE

Management of fire emphasizes the role of natural fire to control unnatural fuel buildups and allow natural processes to operate without catastrophic events. The Fire Management Plan (Appendix A) specifically addresses how this is achieved. All fires that threaten human life or property within the wilderness or life, property or resources outside the wilderness are controlled.

Fire suppression actions are delayed until observation and assessment by the fire management officer (FMO) and resource advisor determine the desired course of action. Suppression actions can range from observation to containment for natural ignitions, with human-caused ignitions restricted to control. When containment action is needed, techniques are used that result in the least possible surface and vegetative disturbance.

Following any fire greater than five acres, rehabilitation measures (i.e., reseeding of fire lines, temporary change in grazing system) are considered so as to protect sensitive soils. Natural ignition fires are allowed to burn if they are within prescription; no planned ignition fires are considered in this class.

#### **EMERGENCY SERVICES**

Search and rescue responsibilities and procedures are clarified and coordinated with Mohave County authorities and the National Park Service, Grand Canyon National Park, to provide timely and appropriate response where life-threatening situations occur or visitor safety is needed. All permanent and seasonal BLM personnel who work in the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan area are to be familiar with any procedures prescribed in a search and rescue plan.

A plan establishes strict criteria under which helicopter use is allowed for life-threatening situations. Helispots are not pre-constructed but are located and cleared when they are needed. Natural clearings conducive to safe helicopter landings are to be identified in a plan.

## LIVESTOCK GRAZING

Livestock grazing numbers are generally managed at the level of active preference in place at the time of wilderness designation. Any increases and/or decreases to these numbers depend on guidance found in AZ-IM-87-55 and WO-IM-87-142. Class of livestock changes (e.g., from cattle to horses) are considered where adverse affects or changes to ecological objectives would not result.

Access to and maintenance of any existing livestock improvements are nonmotorized. A list of all existing range developments within the area is to be compiled, the permittee(s) notified of the nonmotorized maintenance requirement, and the maintenance decision made a condition of the AMP and/or the grazing permit.

Management does not consider new structures or planned ignition fires as methods to achieve program objectives. As any existing structures require major reconstruction or costly maintenance, strong consideration is given to relocating the development outside the wilderness.

#### **INSECTS AND DISEASE**

Treatments for control are considered only when T&E species are threatened within the wilderness or when valuable resources outside wilderness are threatened by outbreaks from inside the area. Treatments are also considered where the source of the outbreak can be traced to human causes or influences.

Control measures maximize the use of natural, biological techniques (e.g., introduction of sterile specimens into the population to prevent regeneration) on specific problem sites. Programs developed to control insects and/or disease must be approved prior to implementation by the Director of BLM.

## **ADMINISTRATION**

Proposals for the scientific study of resources are considered, provided the studies depend on a wilderness setting, the studies provide information that contributes to better management of wilderness, and the study methods and timing are compatible with resource and social standards.

No communication facilities are to be located in the area. No new administrative or other-than-administrative structures are provided or permitted. Strong consideration is given to removing any existing administrative structures from the area to enhance naturalness. As other-than-administrative structures require major reconstruction or costly maintenance, strong consideration is given to relocating the development outside the wilderness, so long as the intended purpose can continue to be served in the new location.

| Class I Indicators and Standards<br>(See Table 6 for comparison of these Standards with those of Classes II and III) |   |  |
|--|---|--|
|  |   |  |
| RESOURCE:  |   |  |
| A. Campsite Conditions   | 1. Number of campsites per 500-acre area  | No more than 1 site  |
|  | 2. Number of impacted sites/500-acre area exceeding a given impact rating                     | Highly impacted (0)<br>Moderately impacted (0)<br>Minimally impacted (1) |
| B. Vegetative Conditions   | <ol> <li>Overall ecological condition of<br/>potential natural plant communities *</li> </ol> | Not below excellent  |
|  | 2. Percent utilization of key forage **   | No more than 15%   |
| C. Human Influence   | 1. Developments per 500-acre area   | No more than 1   |
| SOCIAL:  |   |  |
| D. Solitude (as affected by recreation users)  | 1. Number of other recreation parties<br>encountered per day while traveling                  | 80% probability of no more than 1 encounter                              |
|  | 2. Number of other parties camped within sight/sound per day                                  | 90% probability of no encounters   |
| E. Solitude (as affected by other users)   | 1. Number of encounters per day with<br>non-recreational parties                              | 80% probability of no encounters   |

\* Ecological condition is not a true "indicator;" it is more of a rating system or a "factor." We are using ecological condition and the standards as guidelines to direct field evaluations and management decisions. As we refine our monitoring process, we will identify key vegetative species and standards which will better reflect natural, ecological plant composition.

\*\* Current livestock utilization levels are generally below the standard mentioned here. If the standard for utilization is approached or exceeded, a more in-depth evaluation of the cause of the increased utilization will be triggered. Adjustments to livestock numbers will not be based on this standard.

# Existing Situation, Assumptions, and Management Actions

# **Resource Setting Components:**

## VEGETATION

Due to the isolated locations and the topograghic position of the Class I areas on Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan, the vegetative composition is in a condition essentially unmodified by human activities. The pine forests atop the summit areas exemplify the natural forest character which once covered much of the area between Mt. Logan and Mt. Trumbull prior to the large timber harvests of the late 1800s. There are few and very insignificant exceptions to this almost totally natural state within these two wilderness Class I areas.

Within the Class I area atop the summit of Mt. Trumbull, several small trees were cut in the 1950s by United States Geologic Survey (USGS) crews who were establishing vertical and horizontal survey control. The trees impeded their line-of-sight to the east. The only other exceptions to this near-natural condition are occasional reminders of past and present fire suppression activities, usually in the form of one or several trees cut down and remnants of small, handcut fire lines.

The overwhelming majority of the Trumbull Class I area is an uneven age ponderosa pine forest (1,536 acres). Included are smaller numbers of pinyon, juniper, oak, locust as well as shrubs, forbs and grasses. Below the basalt rim on the western edge of the summit, mountain shrub type predominates (197 acres), composed primarily of oak and locust with occasional pockets of aspen on the north side. Three small openings in the forest cover atop the summit (62 acres) are covered primarily with sagebrush. Finally, several areas (95 acres) below the basalt rim on the south side contain almost pure stands of pinyon pine.

Within the Class I area of Mt. Logan Wilderness, there are virtually no disturbances to the natural, pristine states of any of the vegetative types located there. The construction of a portion of the National Park Boundary fence resulted in minor vegetative disturbance along its route (see Livestock Grazing). Plant composition has also been altered in a small insignficant area near the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment due to a past land treatment effort. The vast majority of the vegetation in this Class I area is represented by the pinyon-juniper woodland type (3,028 acres) and is undisturbed by human activity. Within the large area of woodland are two isolated areas dominated by sagebrush (40 acres).

On the highest elevations in the eastern-most portion of Mt. Logan Wilderness are found small, pure stands of ponderosa pine (235 acres), with small, isolated patches of mountain shrub associations (primarily oak, locust and manzanita (209 acres)). Approximately 18 acres of exposed, barren volcanic flows are found-- mostly within the conifer areas with associated, but separate, flows in the nearby woodland area.

There are no known Threatened or Endangered plant species or candidate species documented in either area.

Because visitation is very low in the Class I areas, natural plant succession interruptions by visitors are very minimal and natural recovery occurs well within one growing season. Since there are no established campsites currently known in the areas, damage to trees, shrubs and ground cover is virtually nonexistent.

#### Assumptions

\* The Class I area of Mt. Trumbull is close enough to a natural condition for a ponderosa pine forest ecosystem in its diversity so it can serve as a baseline for other opportunity classes in Mt. Logan Wilderness having similar characteristics of soil, slope, precipitation, and vegetation.

\* The only natural interruptions to plant succession that may be expected during the life of the plan would originate from processes of fire, insects or disease.

\* The possible evolution of popular campsites in the future could affect natural succession on a localized basis.

\* Administrative response to natural phenomenon such as insects (e.g. control of insects where valuable resources outside are threatened from an infestation within wilderness) could cause an unnatural interruption to the natural succession within the Class I areas.

\* T&E plant species are not expected to be a concern in the wildernesses during the life of this plan.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Remove the evidence of past USGS activity at Mt.

Trumbull summit by cutting stumps to ground level and burning and/or hauling out remaining refuse by nonmotorized means.

\* Maintain the apparent excellent ecological condition and fire regime of the Mt. Trumbull Class I area by developing a fire plan with a prescription which allows natural ignitions to be influenced by naturally occurring conditions. Study and document plant compositions typical of this area to provide baseline data for use in rehabilitating ecologically poor or fair sites having similar physical characteristics.

\* Allow the altered vegetative cover along the Grand Canyon National Park boundary fence to continue to revegetate naturally without rehabilitation assistance from BLM.

\* Monitor the indicators of campsite condition in Class I areas each fall following the high-use season. Inventory all campsites using the impact rating worksheet and compare the results against the Class I standards. Clean up or completely remove campsites when the standards are exceeded. Evaluate all campsites for their ability to rehabilitate naturally.

\* Reseed Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area with a mix of native species. Solicit volunteers and carry out operations using nonmotorized means.

\*Take the management actions necessary to comply with the <u>Endangered Species Act</u>, if federally listed T&E species are found in the wilderness.

\* Include T&E surveys and documentation as part of wilderness patrols or projects.

# SOIL, WATER, AIR

## Soil

The predominant soil type (1110 acres) in the Mt. Trumbull Class I area is Siesta very cobbly clay loam on 1-10% slopes. It is a deep, well drained soil with a slight to moderate erosion hazard. Another 587 acres of this same soil type are on the 15-45% slopes that lie below the basalt caprock of the mountain on the western end.

The second soil type in this Class I area is Wukoki Variant-Lomaki Cold Variant complex on 193 acres encompassing the small cinder cone on the south rim of the basalt ledge. On 15-60% slopes, these deep soils are extremely gravelly loam overlaying cinders below with a moderate to high erosion hazard.

While no recent soil survey information is currently

available, much of Mt. Logan I area is very similar in nature to the soils mentioned above.

Currently, there is almost no soil instability within the majority of the Class I areas. However, a small portion in the Mt. Logan Class I area near Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment is currently undergoing accelerated soil loss due to lack of ground cover from a land treatment (chaining) done prior to wilderness designation.

#### Water

No known perennial springs or seeps are within the Class I areas. Ephemeral water sources may appear during a period of greater precipitation or during spring thaw, however these sources are not consistent. A wildlife catchment (see Wildlife) on Mt. Trumbull is the only developed water source in the Class I areas.

## Air

Currently, the air quality classification for these areas is Class II; allowing moderate deterioration associated with moderate, well-controlled industrial and population growth. The classification was established under the Clean Air Act (as amended 1977) for all BLM-administered lands.

Within three miles of Mt. Trumbull and contiguous to the Mt. Logan Opportunity Class I area lies Grand Canyon National Park which is classified as a Class I airshed. The quality of the airshed in the Opportunity Class I areas is currently within the baseline air standards for the park.

Specifically, air quality is good to excellent with the lowest levels of Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) in winter and the highest levels in summer. On an areaspecific basis, potential sources of TSP concentration are wildland fires, urban pollutants from large cities to the south and west, and dust from higher traffic volumes on the Mt. Trumbull road during higher use periods.

BLM does not have the prerogative to change the air quality classification; however, the State of Arizona may reclassify, following the completion of study required by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977. BLM currently manages air quality in the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan region to the same standards as those of Grand Canyon National Park.

The Salt River Project, a large Arizona-based utility, currently is maintaining an automated camera on the southern rim of Mt. Trumbull, authorized prior to wilderness designation (see Administration). The purpose of the 35mm camera is to gather visibility

#### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

data once a day in the direction of the San Francisco Peaks (Kachina Peaks) south of the Grand Canyon.

Winds in the Opportunity Class I areas are most commonly from the south and southwest, generally ranging from 5 to 10 mph. Higher winds generally accompany regional frontal systems passing through the area and summer thunderstorms. Winds from the north can occur in the fall and winter.

Precipitation in the Class I area atop Mt. Trumbull is perhaps the highest in the Arizona Strip District. Rain gauge information accumulated in the Mt. Trumbull area since 1977 shows that winter and summer are typically the highest precipitation periods; fall and spring averaging the lower amounts. Overall, the average precipitation in these higher elevation areas is extrapolated as ranging from 19 to 21 inches per year.

#### Assumptions

\* Soil conditions are generally expected to remain stable in these areas throughout the life of the plan as long as the vegetative communities remain unchanged.

\* There are no anticipated changes in air quality throughout the life of this plan to warrant a reclassification.

\* Unless and until the State of Arizona changes the classification, wilderness lands in Opportunity Class I areas will continue to be managed for Class II or better air quality.

\* Greater traffic volume in the future along the Mt. Trumbull road during drier soil conditions will not significantly affect the air quality within the Opportunity Class I areas.

\* Soil loss will continue to occur in the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area.

#### Management Actions

\* Reduce runoff and increase infiltration by reseeding the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area with a mix of native grass species. Solicit volunteers and carry out operations using non-motorized means.

#### WILDLIFE

Wildlife species are natural components of the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses. The wide variety of permanent or seasonal species in these areas contributes to the overall value of these wilderness areas to both the recreationist and the scientist.

The Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan Wilderness Manage-

ment Plan will briefly discuss wildlife, but only as its management has a potential to diverge from the wilderness objectives.

Wildlife management typically involves two elements, species management and habitat management. The principal management responsibility of the BLM in relation to wildlife is habitat. The Arizona Game and Fish Department (AG&FD), and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) primarily have the responsibilities of species management. BLM and FWS are responsible for management of Threatened or Endangered wildlife species.

The Habitat Management Plan (HMP) is the primary management tool for establishing a comprehensive wildlife program for the Uinkaret Mountains. The Mt. Trumbull HMP was written in 1976 and for the most part has been implemented. In this HMP is a comprehensive list of over 200 species of fauna which occur in the Uinkaret Mountains and portions of the Kanab Plateau. It also includes a thorough review of the habitat and wildlife species interrelationships. The age of the HMP and the fact that wilderness objectives and mandates are now part of the existing situation point to a need for revision of the HMP to better reflect the current and future management objectives for wildlife in wilderness.

BLM and AG&FD work closely in managing both habitat and species in the Uinkaret Mountains area under the existing Mt. Trumbull HMP. Occasional aerial and ground surveys are traditional techniques used in managing of several species of fish and wildlife. Since the HMP covers a much larger area, intensive management objectives have not been specifically directed toward these small wilderness areas.

In the Class I areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan poaching of wildlife species and conflicts with predatory wildlife species are not significant problems. No feral animals have been documented in these areas. Within the relatively small Class I areas, most wildlife generally occupies other adjoining areas as part of their total home range.

Twenty years ago the Mt. Trumbull region was famous for its mule deer herd and its production of record-book bucks. Several of the largest deer ever shot by hunters in Arizona came from here. However, in recent years the deer numbers have declined dramatically and today few deer can be found in this area. There is not concensus as to reasons for this decline. Debates center around higher seral stages, increased water developments and predation. The AG&FD is interested in initiating research to better understand current trends in the deer population.

20

Two non-native species which probably receive the most attention by hunters in the Mt. Trumbull and the Mt. Logan area are the Kaibab squirrel and the Merriam turkey. Both species are doing well and occupy most of the available Ponderosa pine habitat in the area.

Kaibab squirrels were transplanted into the Mt. Trumbull area from 1971 to 1975 to extend the range of the species (improving possibilities to remove them from protection under the <u>Endangered Species Act</u> and stabilize populations thoughout their range), to possibly open a hunting season and to protect the species from potentially being wiped out by disease. There are no known tagged squirrels. Due to the small number of Kaibab squirrels released their gene pool is considered restricted.

Turkeys were transplanted into the Ponderosa pine forests of Mt. Logan in 1961. Thirty seven birds comprised the initial transplant. They were captured from the Kaibab Forest. The birds have continued to prosper, growing to a population of approximately 250 birds. The highest hunter success ratio in Arizona results from the fall turkey hunt in the Uinkaret Mountains.

Raptor species which may be seen in the area include at least eight kinds of owls, sharp-shinned hawks, goshawks, Cooper's Hawks, red-tailed hawks, Swainson's Hawks, ravens, golden eagles and possibly three species of falcon--the kestrel, prairie and peregrine.

The Mt. Trumbull Wildlife Water Catchment #1, constructed in 1978, is the only wildlife improvement in the Class I areas. The metal apron of the catchment (24'x48') visually contrasts with the form, line, color and texture of the surrounding landscape. It is not accessible by ground vehicle and, previous to wilderness designation, was maintained through the use of a helicopter. No maintenance has been done since designation. No new improvements, habitat development projects or habitat manipulations are currently proposed within the Class I areas.

At the present time, there are no known, federally listed, threatened or endangered (T&E) species in the Trumbull/Logan Wildernesses.

BLM currently informs deer hunters of its wilderness management concerns through press releases, contacts by BLM employees in the field, and through an information letter coordinated with AG&FD. Wilderness information is also provided in the Arizona Hunting Regulations by the AG&FD. Predatory animals, such as mountain lion, bobcat and coyote are found in the wilderness. On occasion, such animals prey on livestock or wildlife to such an extent that requests for predator control work are made. Through a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the U.S. Department of Agriculture Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), predator control for livestock is accomplished. This MOU recognizes that all predator control activities in wilderness need to be consistent with the wilderness management guidelines.

#### Assumptions

\* Habitat is adequate to support existing wildlife in the area.

\* The Mt. Trumbull Wildlife Catchment #1 will require inspections to determine maintenance needs.

\* Higher hunter use of these areas will accompany any upturn in mule deer numbers.

\* T&E wildlife species are not expected to be a concern in the wildernesses during the life of this plan.

\* Requests for control of predators may occur.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Paint the Mt. Trumbull Wildlife Catchment #1 to reduce its visual contrast.

\* When the wildlife catchment needs reconstruction, evaluate (by BLM and AG&FD) the feasibility of 1) relocating it outside of the wilderness, 2) abandoning it or 3) reconstructing it to its original specifications on the existing site. Consider using the minimum tool that is necessary to achieve the desired action with the least impacts to wilderness values.

\* Take the management actions necessary to comply with the <u>Endangered Species Act</u>, if federally listed T&E species are found in the wildernesses.

\* Include T&E surveys and documentation as part of wilderness patrols or projects.

- \* Respond to requests for predator control in a manner which fully recognizes wilderness values and the role of predators in the natural ecosystem.
- \* Use correspondence, press releases and field contacts to notify licensed hunters of the wilderness management concerns.

\* Evaluate requests for wildlife development maintenance using the minimum tool policy to determine

#### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

the method for maintenance that least impacts wilderness values.

\* Work with AG&FD on mule deer studies.

\* Revise the Mt. Trumbull HMP to incorporate the management direction provided by this plan for Class l areas.

# **Social Setting Components:**

## RECREATION

Currently, no campsites are documented within the Class I areas, a condition which is well within the standard of no more than one campsite per 500-acre area. With the exception of approximately 600 feet of the unmaintained Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail, there are no trails in the areas. From the terminus of this summit trail, which is currently marked with a wooden sign informing visitors of the trail's end, the route to the summit is discernable primarily by short strips of orange flagging. The flagging was installed prior to wildemess designation, probably at the time the summit trail was constructed in 1978. The sign does not conform with the signing policy for this class.

Current opportunities for solitude within the Class I areas are outstanding. There is an 86% probability of no more than one encounter per day with other recreation users in these areas during the high-use season, the standard for this indicator being 80%. In fact, there is actually an 86% probability that no encounters of this type will occur in the majority of the Mt. Logan Class I area.

Additionally, there is an 86% probability of no encounters in these areas with other-than-recreation users--such as livestock operators and administrative personnel, the standard being 80%. Since there is no evidence of campsites within these Class I areas (1,890 acres in Mt. Trumbull and 3,530 acres in Mt. Logan), the standard 90% probability of no in-camp encounters with other camps is far from being exceeded.

The physical settings and the absence of recreation developments (i.e., trails) provide situations in which the likelihood for unregulated movement in and interaction with natural environments is very high. However, the aforementioned flagging and sign on Mt. Trumbull and portions of the National Park boundary fence (see Livestock Grazing) in the Mt. Emma area slightly compromise the opportunity to experience challenge and total self-reliance.

Visitor use patterns within the Mt. Trumbull area typically involve day-hikes to the summit. Apparently, very little backpacking occurs, most likely due to lack of reliable recreational water (a wildlife water catchment is the only water source in the area) and the relative ease with which desired experiences can be realized in a day. Additionally, virtually all of the visitor use is believed to occur on weekends and major holidays between the months of May and October.

Visitor profiles (based on register information obtained at the summit) typically have included off-duty administrative personnel, school children from Colorado City, Arizona, Boy Scouts from nearby towns, and other individuals and small groups, primarily from Arizona. According to the register information, about 70 visitors have attained the summit (discovered and signed the register) from 1976 to the present. Additionally, group size has ranged from one to about 45 (school group).

Any visitor use in the Mt. Logan Class I area is most likely destined for Mt. Emma and its companion cinder cones. The remote location, difficult physical access and the lack of reliable water make day use of the area very unlikely. Any visitation that does occur in this area is most likely overnight use on major holiday weekends between the months of May and October.

Visitor profiles might typically include college students and conservation organization members from within the Arizona-Utah-Nevada region.

Apparently, very little hunting or horseback use occurs in either of these areas.

Commercial guiding and/or outfitting is not currently done within the areas, however, the potential exists. An outfitter currently operating two pack trips a year with 10 participants on non-wilderness lands nearby has expressed interest in locating and upgrading an old cattle trail on the northern slope of Mt. Trumbull. He would like to then run his trips up the would-be northern trail, across the summit through Class I, and down the existing Summit Trail. Currently, there are no predetermined group size limits for prospective commercial permits.

Permits for non-commercial visitor use are not required at this time and no limits on the length of stay or party size are imposed. Information now available to visitors includes maps distributed off-site and visitor assistance both in the office and off-site in the Uinkaret Mountains area upon request.

#### Assumptions

\* Visitor use will remain somewhat static with a slight upward trend over the life of the plan.

\* Monitoring of resource and social indicators will improve current information, thereby requiring periodic review and revision of recreation objectives, policies, indicators, standards and actions.

\* New recreation indicators may need to be developed during the implementation period to address group size, party size and stay limits should conditions dictate.

\* Managing to maintain these very small Class I areas will require a preparedness to respond quickly to sudden abrupt undesirable change since their small acreages are less able to absorb such change slowly.

\* The demand for and the supply of commercial guiding and/or outfitting is not expected to increase significantly over the life of the plan.

\* A greater effort is needed in off-site user information.

\* Implementing recreation actions will require a greater commitment of time and money than is currently committed.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Monitor the indicators of campsite condition in Class I areas each fall following the high-use season. Inventory all campsites using the impact rating worksheet, and compare the results against the Class I standards. Clean up or completely remove the campsites when the standards are exceeded. Evaluate campsites for their ability to rehabilitate naturally.

\* Remove remnants of orange, plastic flagging from all trees on the hiking route to Mt. Trumbull summit. Also, remove the wooden sign currently at the end of the summit trail. Construct a semi-developed trailhead facility at the east edge of Nixon Flat. Provide information concerning the hiking route to the summit off-site at the trailhead.

\* Document, as part of the overall monitoring of resource and social indicators, the sizes of any groups encountered on the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail. Group size limits are imposed only when needed--as shown

by monitoring information and visitor use data gathered at the trailhead facility.

\* Monitor the social indicators in Class I areas each 4th of July weekend during the high-use season. Document the numbers and types of encounters with other recreation users and other-than-recreation users. Compare the resulting information with the standards for these indicators for Class I areas and past inventory information to determine if the current use and the trend is within the limits of acceptable change. If the trend is downward or the standards are exceeded by the documented use, consider appropriate actions to offset the declining condition. Communicate to the public any actions taken to limit or restrict visitor use using the procedures outlined in <u>43 CFR</u> <u>8560.1-1</u>, Permits for and restrictions on use.

\* Place small, unobstrusive visitor registers on the summits of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Emma to record visitor use at destination points.

\* Evaluate existing indicators and standards for campsite conditions and solitude on an annual basis to determine if their continued use is adequate for maintaining or achieving resource and social objectives.

\* Provide pertinent information off-site at the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trailhead facility to heighten visitor awareness about the experience opportunities that Class I areas offer as well as expected behavior within these areas. Maximize administrative contacts with visitors at this facility.

\* Evaluate any special recreation permit applications received for providing commercial services within the wildernesses in light of this plan's policies and guidelines for such services. Do not authorize proposed services that are not compatible or can be accomodated elsewhere. Monitor any commercial services that are permitted for compliance with the permit and its stipulations. Additionally, monitor and evaluate the effects of permitted commercial services on resource and social settings following the use.

\* Rehabilitate and restore to Class I standards the existing portion of the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail from where it reaches the top of the basalt ledge to its end (600 feet) to a more natural condition using nonmotorized means.



# Managerial Setting Components:

# **CULTURAL RESOURCES**

(The cultural resources overview described in the Introduction adequately portrays much of the existing value known and thought to be present within the wildernesses.)

Within the 1,890-acre Mt. Trumbull Class I area, roughly 1,550 acres were part of a cultural resource study done in the Mt. Trumbull region. A "Class II" cultural inventory was conducted in 1974 by the Museum of Northern Arizona (MNA). The inventory involved walking transects (covering only 616 acres) within the study area. Of the prehistoric sites documented by the survey within the wilderness, 15% were in the Class I area. The types of sites documented ranged from artifact and debris scatters to small, masonry structures believed to be used for short-term habitation by the Virgin Anasazi. No previous inventory in the Mt. Logan Class I area has been done.

Part of the analysis of the data generated by the MNA survey found that certain environmental settings were more apt to have higher densities of sites than were other environmental settings. These settings are found within the Mt. Logan Class I area, but not in the Mt. Trumbull Class I area. However, there are prehistoric sites in the latter area. Because these sites are outside the environmental setting thought to be the optimum, they are significant, in that their presence on the mountain and function within prehistoric cultural systems remains unexplained.

No historic sites have been documented in either Class I area.

The probability of site vandalism, either hobby-hunting or professional pot-hunting, is quite low in the Mt. Trumbull Class I area due to difficult access, low site densities and the site types which are not conducive to producing saleable items. While site monitoring in this area is sporadic and infrequent, there is currently no known vandalism.

Site location, density and type remain unknown for the Mt. Logan Class I area; however, access to this area is very limited and difficult, which discourages vandalism and casual surface collection.

Currently, all sites are subject to the natural forces of weathering. No excavation, stabilization or restoration has been proposed. No public use category sites are currently identified. No sites are presently listed on the National Register of Historic Places.

#### Assumptions

\* While the MNA study established the presence of three prehistoric cultural periods in the Mt. Trumbull Class I area, further inventory and analysis will be necessary to fully and adequately describe and explain local and regional prehistory.

\* The priority for future study and inventory in these areas will be lower than that of both the Class II and Class III areas due to limited access and lower potential for vandalism.

\* The potential for vandalism of sites within these Class I areas will not increase during the life of this plan.

#### Management Actions

\* Conduct a cultural resource inventory in Opportunity Class I where baseline information is not available. Record all newly discovered sites in AZSITE (the Arizona statewide data base).

\* Evaluate all sites for assignment to the appropriate use category, as defined in <u>Arizona BLM Manual Supplement 8111.23</u>.

\* No site in Class I will be placed in a public use category.

\_\_\_\_

\* Select and periodically monitor key sites for any adverse impacts.

## FIRE MANAGEMENT

"Current fire management philosophy recognizes that fire is not a recent aberration that the white man has visited upon the environment, but a natural part of our forest and rangeland ecosystems." (Stankey 1976)

The results of natural ignition fire, left unsuppressed, depend on the environmental factors at a given time. Topography, the variety and density of fuels, a prolonged period of drought and hot, dry southwesterly winds can produce major fires. The same area in wetter and cooler climatic conditions may only produce small fires or none at all.

In the Class I areas, the natural role of small fires can contribute to maintaining natural conditions, reduce the buildup of ground fuel, create natural fuel breaks, create or improve habitat for wildlife, and recycle nutrients important to the overall health of the system. Naturally occurring large fires have the potential to remove the climax or near-climax forests or woodlands in the Class I areas, replacing them through succession with a young, even-aged forest or sagebrush or mountain shrub in the woodland type.

Currently, fire prevention during periods of high fire hazard is accomplished through media notifications, public contact and off-site signing. Detection of fire is accomplished partly through the coordinated use of Remote Automated Weather Station (RAWS) information and the Automated Lightning Detection System (ALDS). Aerial surveillance and on-the-ground observations by fire personnel stationed nearby complete the detection process.

Since wilderness designation, the district's "Interim Guidance for Fire Suppression in Wilderness Areas" has directed fire suppression activities in the area. Generally, the guidance is aimed at containment or control with the minimum tool necessary to accomplish those objectives. Additionally, a wilderness resource advisor is required to counsel the incident commander about wilderness resource values at risk.

Fire history has been documented in the region for 23 years. Typically, in the Class I areas, fire occurrence and intensity are low. Additionally, all fires reported were suppressed.

Based on the more accurate documentation of the last 12 years, fire frequency in the Mt. Trumbull Class I area averages 0.66 fires each year with an average size of 0.43 acres. The largest fires documented were no more than one acre in size, due in part to fire suppression activities. Virtually all fires recorded in the Class I area have been near or below the basalt rim which forms the summit. No fires have been documented in the interior of the area.

Fire frequency in the Mt. Logan Class I area averages 0.16 fires each year for the past 12 years with an average size of three acres. The largest fire documented was six acres. All fires documented in this Class I area have been in the higher elevations on western slopes of the Mt. Emma to Slide Mountain ridge.

Prior to wilderness designation, a helispot was established on the northern rim of Mt. Trumbull, one-half mile west of the summit. Few other natural openings in either of the Class I areas are conducive to safe helicopter landing operations. The overall size and accessiblity of the Mt. Trumbull area makes nonmotorized, on-the-ground fire operations for low intensity, low risk fires feasible. The Mt. Logan Class I area is more remote and inaccessible and, as such, is difficult for both motorized and nonmotorized on-theground operations. Both Class I areas are better suited to aerial suppression methods such as air tankers and helicopter bucket work.

Fires within the Mt. Trumbull Class I area generally have not threatened adjacent private structures or livestock. Fire suppression personnel have, on occasion and with permission, used private water sources. Structures at risk within the area are the Mt. Trumbull Wildlife Catchment (see Wildlife) and the Salt River Project's automated camera (see Administration).

Within the Mt. Logan Class I area, fire has the potential to threaten resources in Grand Canyon National Park and Lake Mead National Recreation Area. However no fire of record has done so, due in part to suppression activities. The only structure at risk within this area is a portion of the Grand Canyon National Park boundary fence (see Livestock Grazing). Just outside the wilderness (in the park) on the summit of Mt. Emma a small communication site operated by the U.S. Geological Survey is potentially at risk.

Prior to this planning effort, there was no prescription for allowing certain fires to follow their natural course.

(Refer to the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan Fire Management Plan for further detail on fire behavior and proposed suppression techniques and prescriptions.)

#### Assumptions

\* Fire is a natural part of this ecosystem.

\* Past fire suppression activities have not significantly changed the fire regime.

\* Larger fires are a part of natural plant succession.

\* Human-caused fire is not expected to be a concern.

\* Fires at or near opportunity class boundaries will require suppression strategies that consider the fire management objectives of both classes.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Implement the fire management plan, which defines the way fires will be handled in Class I areas.

\* Identify helispots, using in-house field knowledge and aerial photography. Identify sites that consist of natural openings or where the natural vegetative communities allow the landing of a helicopter for emergency fire fighting. No helispots are to be built or maintained within the Class I areas.

#### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

\* Identify all structures and contiguous lands that require special fire suppression protection.

\* Do an escaped fire analysis to determine appropriate suppression strategies on all fires that burn across opportunity class boundaries.

\* Coordinate with Grand Canyon National Park about fire management strategies in the Mt. Logan area.

\* Maintain the apparent excellent ecological condition and fire regime of the Mt. Trumbull Class I area by developing a fire plan which allows natural ignitions to be influenced by natural conditions. Study and document plant compositions typical of this area to provide baseline data for use in rehabilitating ecologically poor or fair sites having similar physical characteristics.

#### **EMERGENCY SERVICES**

Within the Arizona Strip District, including these two wildernesses, the Coconino and Mohave County Sheriffs' offices have the primary responsibility for search and rescue operations. BLM's role has traditionally been one of cooperating with and actively supporting sheriff-directed search and rescue efforts, primarily in other areas of the district. The National Park Service, contiguous to much of Mt. Logan Wilderness to the east and south, carries out search and rescue operations in Grand Canyon National Park and Lake Mead National Recreation Area.

BLM recognizes an obligation to the public in cases where immediate action is necessary to provide aid to visitors who are lost, seriously ill or injured. Within the Class I areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan, there are no cases of record where a search and rescue effort has been needed. While these areas do not pose a high hazard to visitors, this does not diminish the possibility of necessary search and rescue efforts in the future.

There is currently no cooperative agreement between BLM, NPS and the Mojave County Sheriff for search and rescue roles specific to the wildernesses. Consequently, county personnel are unaware of BLM policies for search and rescue operations in wilderness areas. Additionally, there is no formal search and rescue plan to address operational procedure or to identify potential aerial hazards and helispots for use during operations.

While several BLM personnel are qualified emergency medical technicians and all personnel are trained in first-aid practices, no one in the district is formally trained in search and rescue techniques and strategies.

#### Assumptions

\* The Mojave County Sheriff will continue to have lead responsibility for search and rescue operations within the wildernesses.

\* Search and rescue actions associated with the Class I areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses are expected to be low to none due to the very low visitor use in these areas.

\* Any increases in visitation could also increase the need for search and rescue preparedness and capability.

\* Effective emergency service, while maintaining wilderness objectives, will require close coordination amoung the county sheriff's staff, NPS and BLM and a common understanding of each agency's roles and responsibilities.

\* BLM personnel may need to initiate search and rescue operations when emergencies arise and BLM is the first contact.

\* The more remote nature of the Class I areas will increase the response time for ground operations.

#### Management Actions

\* Continue to guide BLM personnel in roles and responsibilities involving search and rescue with the Arizona Strip Search and Rescue (SAR) Plan even though search and rescue operations in these areas continue to be the responsibility of the Mohave County Sheriff's office. Review the District SAR Plan each year for adequacy regarding its application in these areas. No plan specific to the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses is needed at this time.

\* Include introductory methods for search and rescue in the annual first-aid training and refresher courses for all employees.

\* Rehabilitate immediately, after operations are finished, any significant surface disturbances resulting from search and rescue efforts.

\* Identify helispots and any aerial hazards, using inhouse field knowledge and aerial photography. Identify natural openings or places where the natural vegetative communities would allow the landing of a helicopter during search and rescue operations. No helispots are to be built or maintained within the Class I areas. \* Document any potential hazards to public safety during wilderness patrols and monitoring efforts. If possible, correct those identified as significant, otherwise, inform the public of such hazards at the trailhead facility at Nixon Flat.

## LIVESTOCK GRAZING

The 5,420 acres that comprise the Class I areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan are small portions of two livestock grazing allotments administered by BLM.

#### **Tuweep Allotment**

The 1,890 acres of Class I within Mt. Trumbull are part of 32,169 acres of summer pasture for the Tuweep Allotment. Five pastures on a rest rotation system make up the summer range. Portions of two of these pastures lie within this Class I area, each one receiving rest every other year.

Based on a 1983 grazing decision, active preference for the allotment is 1,980 AUMs on federal lands. The estimated active preference within this Class I area is 40 AUMs or two percent of the entire allotment.

No range improvements or areas of previous vegetative manipulation (e.g., chaining, plow and seed) exist within this Class I area and none are currently proposed. There is no ground vehicle access to this portion of the allotment.

Because there are no range study plots within this area, utilization, trend and the apparent ecological condition are extrapolated from five nearby plots. The current vegetative composition in this class appears excellent as it relates to the potential natural plant communities (see Vegetation and Glossary). The estimated utilization is from 0-5 percent and well within the standard identified for this indicator. The estimated ecological and range trend (static to slightly upward) is consistent with the resource setting objectives for the Class I area.

## **Big Spring Allotment**

The 3,530 acres of Class I within Mt. Logan are part of approximately 28,990 acres of summer pasture in the Big Spring Allotment. Several pastures on a seasonally deferred rotation system make up the summer range. A portion of one pasture lies within this Class I area. Under the deferred system, this pasture may be rested two out of three seasons.

Based on a grazing decision made in 1980, active preference for the allotment is 2,410 AUMs on federal lands. Estimated active preference within this Class I area is 100 AUMs or four percent of the entire allotment. The only range improvement within this Class I area is a portion of the Grand Canyon National Park Boundary fence. There is no ground vehicle access to this improvement and, as such, any inspection and maintenance is done by nonmotorized means. No areas within Class I have been impacted by previous mechanical vegetative manipulation and none are currently proposed. However two small sagebrush areas within the woodland vegetative type have been naturally created by fire. These sagebrush sites are in middle to late seral stage and will naturally reach the potential natural plant community of pinyon-juniper woodland over time.

Because this area has no range study plots, utilization, trend and the apparent ecological condition are extrapolated from nearby plots. The current vegetative composition in this class appears excellent as it relates to the potential natural plant communities (see Vegetation and Glossary). The estimated utilization is generally from 0-10 percent and well within the standard identified for this indicator. However, there is a small area near the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment that is in poor to fair ecological condition and, as such, is below the standard for this indicator. This area is virtually unutilized now, but shows signs of past, heavier use.

Generally, the estimated ecological and range trend (static) is consistent with the resource setting objectives for the Class I area--except for the catchment area, which shows downward range trend.

## Assumptions

\* Under current grazing management systems operating within the constraints of wilderness, ecological conditions will generally remain the same or improve very slowly over time.

\* Utilization levels and patterns of use will remain generally as they were under pre-wilderness conditions, except in the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area, which is currently receiving continued rest.

\* Ecological and range trend will remain generally static or slightly upward over most of the Class I areas.

\* Based on patterns of livestock use, most portions of the Park Boundary fence are not needed.

\* Extrapolated existing range study plot information, periodic allotment inspection and actual use records will be sufficient to properly analyze changes in overall ecological conditions within the wilderness.
\* More frequent studies may be needed in substandard areas to more accurately monitor the ecological conditions and trend.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Manage the livestock program in Class I areas to favor improving the ecological condition and trend rather than range (forage) condition and trend.

\* Put the Pa's Pocket area in temporary non-use status for livestock grazing. As livestock are allowed to graze in the area, utilize their presence in a manner that maximizes the ability of the area to improve ecological condition and trend.

\* Coordinate with Grand Canyon National Park for the removal of the boundary fence between the park and the BLM administered lands in the Mt. Logan Class I area.

## INSECTS AND DISEASE

The relative isolation of the ponderosa pine forest of the Uinkaret Mountains region has protected it from the insect outbreaks that have plagued the other southwestern pine forests in recent years, most notably the North Kaibab. While infestations have not been a problem in the area, several forest pests are present endemically.

Within the 1,771 acres of ponderosa pine in the Class I areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan are two endemic insects capable of damaging some or all of the forest. The Mountain Pine Beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*) is endemic in all ponderosa stands. It normally attacks only old, decadent trees, but in epidemic porportions will attack and kill young, healthy trees. An epidemic could be triggered by the sudden death of large numbers of trees, such as that resulting from fire. The beetles would breed in dead trees and attack surrounding green trees the following year.

Another endemic insect is the Southwest Pine Tip Moth (*Rhyacionia neomexicana*). This species of moth attacks 4-8 foot seedlings, killing the terminal shoot. Repeated attacks will weaken and severely deform a young tree. In contrast to most forest pests, this moth attacks on the most healthy and vigorous seedlings. Once a seedling reaches nine feet in height, it has exceeded the flight ceiling of the heavy, lumbering adult moth. The moth is quite common in the forest of the Uinkaret Mountains, although rare above 7200 feet in elevation. Much of the forested portions of the Class I areas are just beyond the optimum elevational range; their elevations generally being above 7200 feet. The 3,123 acres of pinyon-juniper woodland found within the Class I areas are relatively free of damaging insects species. The Pinyon Needle Scale (*Matsucoccus acalyptus*) occurs rarely in the woodlands of the Uinkaret Mountains. When it is present it feeds on tree sap and weakens trees by killing needles that are older than one year.

There are two potential sources of disease in the forest and woodland vegetative types. Both are parasites. Dwarf Mistletoe (*Arceuthobium vaginatum* subsp. cryptopodum) infects ponderosa pine trees of all age classes and may kill trees up to pole size within a few years of infection. Older trees are killed more slowly; from the top down, until all branches are dead. One small pocket of infected trees is documented within one mile of the wilderness.

True Mistletoe (*Phoradendron subsp.*), typically in pinyon-juniper woodlands, is the largest killer of juniper in the region. Only the golden fruiting bodies are visible externally with the tendrils located beneath the bark. It is not known to be a problem at this time in the woodlands of the Class I areas.

#### Assumptions

\* Cyclic occurrences of endemic insect and/or disease infestations are a natural part of forest and woodland ecosystems.

\* Epidemic occurrences of insect and/or disease within wilderness may pose a threat to valuable wood resources outside the wilderness.

\* Epidemic occurrences of Mountain Pine Beetle resulting from human causes (i.e., a large fire traced to human ignition) will not be considered natural infestations.

\* Dwarf Mistletoe (known to grow in the Mt. Logan area) will not, in the near future, threaten the forested portion of the Class I area.

\* Treatment or control measures needed in areas at or near Opportunity Class boundaries will require strategies that consider the management objectives of both classes.

\* No programmatic environmental analysis will be needed for emergency responses to insect or disease outbreaks.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Monitor the Class I areas for insect and disease infestations. Observe any infestations that break out to determine both the on and off wilderness effects. Evaluate on-site effects on a case-by-case basis. Control off-site impacts. Observe impacts from nonwilderness infestations on wilderness and take action on a case-by-case basis.

## ADMINISTRATION

The Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses are administered under the authority and provision of the <u>Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976</u>, the <u>Wilderness Act of 1964</u>, and the <u>Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984</u>. Procedures for the management of the public lands designated as wilderness in these areas are found in <u>Management of Designated Wilderness Areas (43 CFR Part 8560</u>). Guidance for management of the wilderness resource is found in the <u>BLM Manual Section 8560</u>.

The wildernesses are administered by the Vermillion Resource Area of the Arizona Strip District of the Bureau of Land Management. A portion of Mt. Logan Wilderness lies within the Shivwits Resource Area of the same district; however, the lead responsibility for wilderness management is given to the Vermillion Resource Area. The Bureau also actively manages other programs within these areas, such as recreation, wildlife, cultural resources, soils, watershed, fire, range, lands and realty.

Administrative responsibilities are vested with the Vermillion Resource Area Manager and carried out by the resource area outdoor recreation planner, with program technical guidance and assistance from the district wilderness coordinator. On-the-ground management activities, such as visitor contact, visitor use data collection and surveillance are accomplished primarily by the resource area outdoor recreation planner. These activities in the remote Class I areas are infrequent. Currently, seasonal employees or volunteers have not been extensively used to assist in accomplishing such activities.

Prior to August 1988, enforcement of the provisions of <u>43 CFR Part 8560.1-2</u>, Prohibited Acts or any other laws or regulations pertinent to public lands were handled by the appropriate state, county or federal agency possessing federal law enforcement authority. The process was cumbersome and was not conducive to timely response to violations. As of August, 1988, the Arizona Strip District has employed a full-time law enforcement ranger. While timely response to violations will be improved, the enormous land area to be covered by one ranger still somewhat encumbers the ability to ensure better compliance with the public land laws.

Much of the Class I area of Mt. Logan Wilderness is contiguous to National Park Service lands managed

by Grand Canyon National Park and Lake Mead National Recreation Area. The current management direction for most of these lands, which are administratively endorsed for wilderness designation, is for backcountry, primitive recreation and other purposescompatible with the Bureau's wilderness management direction. The remainder of the Class I areas are contiguous to public lands within Class II areas of the wildernesses. There are no private or state inholdings within the Class I areas. Shortly after wilderness designation, all State of Arizona lands entirely or partially within these wildernesses were reconveyed to the United States of America.

Public access to these areas is discussed in the Administration section, Opportunity Class III, the transitional class.

Administrative radio communication capability from the Class I areas is currently very good (see Administration, Class III for more detail). Currently, there is no direct radio contact from these areas with state or county law enforcement authorities.

Due to the remote nature of the Class I areas and the absence of roadways or vehicle trails, off-highway vehicle violations are not a problem.

Within the Class I area of Mt. Trumbull, BLM authorized the Salt River Project to install and maintain, by nonmotorized means, a small, automated camera aimed in the direction of the San Francisco Peaks area near Flagstaff, Arizona. The camera is authorized under a temporary use permit until 1990. No other structures, other than a range development and wildlife development (see Livestock Grazing and Wildlife), exist within the Class I areas. The number and location of these developments is within the LAC standard of no more than one development per 500acre area in Class I.

Prior to wilderness designation, motorized travel for administrative (BLM, AG&FD, USFWS) purposes in these areas consisted of infrequent helicopter use for fire suppression and wildlife management. With wilderness designation came restrictions on motorized/mechanized equipment use, including administrative use. To properly administer such uses, the Arizona Strip District instituted a policy and procedure (still in effect) for requests of motorized/mechanized equipment use. The policy requires a formal request to the district manager for permission to use such equipment for administrative purposes. The procedure for authorization requires documenting the date proposed for equipment use, the type of equipment proposed for use, the purpose of the use and justification of the proposed use. The justification

includes conducting a thorough analysis that considers the need (minimum tool) as well as possible alternative methods and the reasons they cannot be employed.

Shortly after the wilderness designations of 1984, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), in cooperation with the Department of Interior, issued an advisory concerning wilderness overflights by all classes of aircraft. The FAA advises a minimum 2,000 feet above ground level (AGL) for all aircraft over statutory wilderness. BLM has adopted, as policy, this altitude for all administrative flights. Special exceptions to the 2,000 feet AGL are possible for emergency situations or under special circumstances requiring such use in the administration of wilderness. The procedure mentioned in the previous paragraph is used in such cases.

As part of the cooperative advisory, BLM recently began a compliance program for wilderness overflights. The BLM standard Incident Record form is used each time commercial, private or military aircraft are sighted below 2,000 feet over wilderness.

Currently, there are no special regulations, restrictions or requirements imposed on visitors beyond the existing laws, regulations and policies for management of wilderness and visitor services.

#### Assumptions

\* Funding and personnel (including seasonal employees or volunteers) will be available to meet the desired objectives of this plan for the Class I areas.

\* Management practices and direction on most of the contiguous National Park Service lands will continue to be compatible with wilderness management in these areas.

\* Maintenance of existing structures will not require motorized or mechanized means.

\* Significant increases in visitation to these areas may result in a need for visitor use restrictions.

\* All requests for administrative use of motorized/ mechanized equipment in these areas will continue to be closely scrutinized with careful application of the minimum tool policy and the environmental assessment process.

\* The current law enforcement process will continue to be somewhat cumbersome.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Utilize, where appropriate, volunteers and seasonal employees to implement this plan. All personnel of this type will be supervised by and their efforts coordinated through the area outdoor recreation planner. Volunteers and seasonal employees generally monitor and do on-the-ground project work.

\* Continue to coordinate with the National Park Service in fire management, management of recreation use and access, and cultural resource protection.

\* Carry out law enforcement responsibilities using the Arizona Strip District Ranger. Other BLM personnel and volunteers are involved in law enforcement activities only to the extent of reporting incidents observed to the district ranger. Volunteers do not initiate contact with users in such situations.

\* Continue the Temporary Use Permit authorization for the Salt River Project camera on Mt. Trumbull until 1993. At that time, if renewal of the permit is requested, evaluate the need for the Mt. Trumbull location and consider alternative locations prior to issuing renewal. Continue nonmotorized maintenance of the camera.

\* Continue to use the current Arizona Strip District policy and procedure for administrative use of motorized vehicles and/or mechanized equipment within the wildernesses.

\* Document each incident of aircraft below 2,000 feet AGL over wilderness on Incident Record, Form 83604. Keep each Incident Record in the appropriate wilderness file.

\* Remove the evidence of past USGS activity at Mt. Trumbull summit by cutting stumps to ground level and burning and/or hauling out remaining refuse by nonmotorized means.





# OPPORTUNITY CLASS II

# **Objectives**

(Atotal of 13,736 acres, 4,683 in Mt. Trumbull and 9,053 acres in Mt. Logan, make up Opportunity Class II. Refer to Map A to see the allocation of this class. The following descriptions of the resource, social and managerial settings serve as the objectives that BLM will achieve and/or maintain within the Opportunity Class II areas.)

## **Resource Setting:**

Opportunity Class II, the more primitive recreation oriented class, consists of predominantly unmodified natural environments. The soil, water, vegetation and wildlife components of the ecosystem within the class are stable and natural processes operating predominantly free of human-induced controls. These processes are only minimally affected by the actions or presence of any users. Occasionally, visitors impact soils and vegetation in camp areas and along travel routes. Typically, these impacts are minor, temporary disturbances that recover on an annual basis. Disturbances are visually subtle and apparent only to some visitors. Impacts from other resource users, while few in number, are generally permanent and apparent to most visitors who happen upon them.

## **Social Setting:**

This area provides visitors with excellent opportunities for solitude and isolation from others. Encounters with other visitors or other resource users are seldom in the off-season and low during the primary season of use, both in camp and while traveling. There is a high likelihood for visitors to travel unregulated and interact with the natural environment. Opportunities to utilize primitive outdoor skills and experience challenge, self-reliance and risk are also high.

## **Managerial Setting:**

Management primarily focuses on providing primitive recreation experience settings balanced with a strong emphasis on maintaining and enhancing the natural ecosystem and its processes. To the maximum extent feasible, other ongoing BLM programs in the area are managed to conform with the wilderness goals and the resource and social objectives for this class. Management strives to use methods which contribute to achieving, maintaining, or enhancing the desired conditions for the area while fulfilling other program responsibilities.

# Specific Policies, Guidelines & Standards

(See Table 5 for a comparison of these policies and guidelines with those of Opportunity Classes I and III)

## **Resource Setting:**

### WILDLIFE

Wildlife is an important component of the Class II areas. Wildlife managers endeavor to achieve goals and objectives primarily through actions taking place outside the Class II areas--promoting continuation of natural processes. To the extent possible, wildlife populations, including predatory species, within the area are allowed to interact naturally.

Transplants, reintroductions and habitat developments are considered when 1) the need to do so in Class II areas is shown to be consistent with the wilderness objectives for this class and 2) such actions are achieved using the minimum tool. Since resource objectives for the Class II areas are conducive to natural protection of threatened and endangered species of wildlife, management of such species is the minimum necessary to comply with the <u>Endangered Species Act</u>. In riparian/wetland areas, restoration programs or practices can be considered for human-caused degradation or when there is a clear showing of future benefits to primitive recreation opportunities.

Wildlife management activities necessary within the Class II areas are carried out using the minimum tool. BLM strongly encourages minimizing the number of wildlife or habitat monitoring overflights and maximizing the altitude of those that are clearly needed. However, where no reasonable alternatives exist, occasional, short term use of helicopter landings may be authorized where use is absolutely necessary for administration. Such use is not approved merely because it is expedient, convenient, or cost effective.

Hunting and trapping are permitted, subject to applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

## Social Setting:

### RECREATION

Direct on-site management of visitors occasionally occurs during the high-use season as the need dictates;

however, rules and regulations pertaining to visitor behavior are primarily given outside the area. On-site strategies are used only in cases where significant problems demonstrate the need for maintaining social setting standards and/or resource protection. When less restrictive measures have failed to achieve desired resource and social objectives, formal regulations, restrictions, orders and/or permits are considered.

Visitor contact with administrative personnel, usually of short duration, occurs on a somewhat regular basis, usually for monitoring, responding to emergencies, or by invitation.

Informal off-site user awareness methods are the primary thrust of visitor use management. Formal methods are employed when informal methods fail to achieve desired results. Temporary signs are used as a last resort--an on-site strategy for maintaining the social setting standards and/or for the protection of resources. Light-duty trails are only built as a method of protecting resource values or for public safety.

Use authorizations for commercial services to operate in this area are considered when the services provided are necessary for realizing recreational or wilderness experiences. Applications for special recreation permits for outfitting or guiding within Class II areas are analyzed to determine if the proposed use is appropriate for the class or if other lands would better serve the intended purpose. Such permitted uses may establish temporary, minimum impact base camps where such use is compatible with resource and social setting standards. The required special recreation permit contains stipulations appropriate for maintaining the area's resource and social settings.

## **Managerial Setting:**

### **CULTURAL RESOURCES**

Most cultural resources remain in an undisturbed state, subject only to forces of nature. Any proposal for legitimate scientific study is thoroughly scrutinized to ensure that the project does not conflict or compromise with the resource and social setting for Class II, and it is necessary to preserve significant cultural resource information. Surface disturbing cultural resource management activities are discouraged if data can be obtained in other areas or unless the activity would benefit recreation opportunities. Any undertaking including data recovery or stabilization that may affect a cultural property meeting the criteria for inclusion in the NRHP requires compliance with Section 106 of the <u>National Historic Preservation Act</u> and <u>36 CFR 800</u>.

Several sites may be identified as public use sites, which are interpreted to enhance the recreation experience opportunities. Field inventories and monitoring of known sites within the area are generally second priority behind Opportunity Class III.

Known cultural resources are managed and accorded protection under the provisions of the <u>Antiquities Act</u> of 1906, the <u>Historic Sites Act of 1935</u>, <u>Executive</u> <u>Order 11593</u>, the <u>National Historic Preservation Act</u> of 1966, as amended, the <u>Archeological Resources</u> <u>Protection Act of 1979</u> and the <u>Federal Land Policy</u> and <u>Management Act of 1976</u>--with strong consideration given to the resource and social objectives of the area. Structures having historical significance remain in the area.

## FIRE

Management of fire allows for the role of natural fire in the area. The Fire Management Plan (Appendix A) specifically addresses the way this is achieved. All fires that threaten human life or property within the wilderness or life, property or resources outside the wilderness are controlled.

Fire suppression options for natural ignitions allow for observation, modified attack and containment as conditions dictate. Human-caused ignitions are either contained or controlled. When containment or control action is needed, techniques are used that result in the least possible surface and vegetative disturbance.

Following any fire greater than five acres, an analysis is made to determine the appropriate rehabilitation measures to protect sensitive soils or restore high quality primitive recreation settings (i.e., reseeding fire lines, planting seedlings). Planned ignition fires by BLM personnel are considered for purposes of fire regime restoration only. Natural ignition fires under prescription are allowed.

### **EMERGENCY SERVICES**

Search and rescue responsibilities and procedures are clarified and coordinated with Mohave County authorities and the National Park Service, Grand Canyon National Park, to provide timely and appropriate response where life-threatening or visitor safety situations occur. All permanent and seasonal BLM personnel who work in the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan area are to be familiar with any procedures prescribed in a search and rescue plan.

A plan establishes strict criteria under which helicopter use is allowed for life-threatening situations. Helispots are not pre-constructed but are located and cleared when they are needed. Natural clearings conducive to safe helicopter landings are to be identified in a plan.

## LIVESTOCK GRAZING

Livestock grazing numbers are generally be managed at the level of active preference in place at the time of wilderness designation. Any increases and/ or decreases to these numbers depend on guidance found in AZ-IM-87-55 and WO-IM-87-142. Class of livestock changes (e.g., from cattle to horses) are considered where adverse affects or changes to ecological objectives would not result.

Access by motorized vehicle to improvements for maintenance purposes is considered only where such use occurred previous to wilderness designation. Maintenance schedules (Appendix C) are to conform as much as possible with the resource and social objectives for the area. Maintenance on any new structures constructed after designation is to be nonmotorized. A list of all existing range developments within the area is to be compiled, the permittee(s) notified of both the nonmotorized and motorized maintenance requirements, and the maintenance decision made a condition of the AMP and/or the grazing permit.

Construction of new structures is considered only when benefits to wilderness values are clearly demonstrated. As any existing structures require major reconstruction or costly maintenance, consideration is given to relocating the development outside the wilderness. Planned ignition fires are used only when the primary purpose is to correct human-caused ecological instability.

## **INSECTS AND DISEASE**

Treatments for control are considered where the outbreak is human-caused and the trend is toward exceeding the area's ecological standards. Decisions for treatment take into account recreation user attitudes concerning control.

Plans for the control of insects and disease stress the use of natural, biological techniques (e.g., introduction of sterile specimens into the population to pre-

vent regeneration). Applications can go beyond the problem area to control spread. Programs developed to control insects and/or disease must be approved prior to implementation by the Director of BLM.

### ADMINISTRATION

Proposals are considered for the scientific study of resources, provided they depend on a wilderness setting, they provide information that contributes to better management of wilderness, and the study methods and timing are compatible with resource and social standards. Building new administrative structures, including communication facilities, is considered only when a need is demonstrated for reasons of public safety. Proposed structures, other than administrative, are considered only when there is a demonstrated need to protect wilderness values or where those values would be benefited. As existing administrative or other structures require major reconstruction or costly maintenance, consideration is given to relocating the development outside the wilderness, so long as the intended purpose of the development can continue to be served in the new location.



| Class II Indicators and Standards  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| (See Table 6 for comparison of these Standards with those of Classes I and III ) |   |  |  |  |
| RESOURCE:  | INDICATON   | SIANDAND   |  |  |
| A. Campsite Conditions   | 1. Number of campsites per 500-acre area  | No more than 3 sites   |  |  |
|  | 2. Number of impacted sites/500-acre area exceeding a given impact rating                     | Highly impacted (0)<br>Moderately impacted (1)<br>Minimally impacted (2) |  |  |
| B. Vegetative Conditions   | <ol> <li>Overall ecological condition of<br/>potential natural plant communities *</li> </ol> | Not below good   |  |  |
|  | 2. Percent utilization of key forage **   | No more than 25%   |  |  |
| C. Human Influence   | 1. Developments per 500-acre area   | No more than 3   |  |  |
| SOCIAL:  |   |  |  |  |
| D. Solitude (as affected by recreation users)                                    | 1. Number of other recreation parties encountered per day while traveling                     | 80% probability of no more than 2 encounters                             |  |  |
|  | 2. Number of other parties camped within sight/sound per day                                  | 90% probability of no more than 1 encounter                              |  |  |
| E. Solitude (as affected by other users  | 1. Number of encounters per day with<br>non-recreational parties                              | 80% probability of no<br>more than 3 encounters                          |  |  |

\* Ecological condition is not a true "indicator;" it is more of a rating system or a "factor." We are using ecological condition and the standards as guidelines to direct field evaluations and management decisions. As we refine our monitoring process, we will identify key vegetative species and standards which will better reflect natural, ecological plant composition.

\*\* Current livestock utilization levels are generally below the standard mentioned here. If the standard for utilization is approached or exceeded, a more in-depth evaluation of the cause of the increased utilization will be triggered. Adjustments to livestock numbers will not be based on this standard.

# Existing Situation, Assumptions, and Management Actions

## **Resource Setting Components:**

## VEGETATION

Due to the nature of the terrain in the Class II areas and the lack of past exploitation, the vegetative composition is generally very close to potential natural communities. The relatively undisturbed pinyonjuniper woodland that makes up most of these areas (10,503 acres) is predominantly unmodified.

While the Mt. Trumbull Class II area is predominantly undisturbed, several small locations show evidence of vegetative change due to the activities of man. Nixon and Coyote Springs and their associated pipeline corridors have been disturbed (see Livestock Grazing). Additionally, about three miles of cleared fenceline have altered the natural vegetative cover (see Livestock Grazing). Finally, the portion of the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail that passes through the Class II area (see Recreation) has had minor effect on the natural vegetative condition along portions of its length.

All of these areas were disturbed prior to wilderness designation. Due to the relatively small acreages involved and to the time period between the initial disturbance and present, these areas have proceeded to revegetate naturally. However, the disturbed areas have not "caught up" with the undisturbed areas that surround them.

Within this Class II pinyon juniper woodland are smaller quantities of oak, locust, sagebrush, isolated ponderosa pines, shrubs, forbs and grasses. In the higher elevations of the area on the northern slope of the mountain, are 757 acres of ponderosa pine, which also contain a mix of the aforementioned species. There are small pockets of predominantly mountain shrub (locust, oak, mahogany, manzanita) totalling 70 acres and 66 acres of sagebrush. Finally, each of the previously mentioned springs support small areas of wetland species (aspen, grasses) totalling about six acres.

Within the Mt. Logan Class II areas, the majority of vegetation still remains in a predominantly unmodi-

fied state, where the imprints of man are virtually unnoticeable.

The dominant vegetative type is the 6.729 acres of pinyon-juniperwoodland. About 268 acres of pinyonjuniper were mechanically altered and are currently in an earlier seral stage. A significant portion of the treated acreage is in the central portion of the wilderness. One narrow portion creates an undulating corridor of sorts for the Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchment Road, providing access to several range and wildlife developments. These areas were chained to remove pinyon-juniper woodland and allow more desirable forage species for livestock. These chainings are 20-30 years old and have reestablished themselves with young, denser stands of pinyonjuniper and sagebrush. In the same vicinity of the chainings are approximately 1.5 miles of existing fenceline where vegetation was cleared prior to fence construction. Plant composition has also been altered in a small area around Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment due to past land treatment efforts.

Within and adjacent to the woodland areas are interspersed areas of mountain shrub (locust, oak, mahogany, manzanita) totalling 730 acres. Four small distinct areas, primarily sagebrush, are on the perimeters of the woodland areas. Several isolated pockets or stringers of ponderosa pine totalling 146 acres, as well as several wetland areas totalling about four acres, are found within the Mt. Logan Class II area. One of these wet areas, Randall Spring, just emerged in 1985. Finally, interspersed throughout the vegetative types are roughly 676 acres of barren volcanic flows, many of which are on steep slopes and are inaccessible.

Because visitation is low in the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Class II areas, natural plant succession interruptions by visitors are very minimal and natural recovery occurs well within one growing season. Since there are no established campsites currently known in the areas, damage to trees, shrubs and ground cover is nonexistent.

The Class II areas do not contain any plant species known to be threatened, endangered or sensitive.

#### Assumptions

\* The majority of the Class II areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan are close enough to natural conditions for pinyon-juniper woodland ecosystems in their diversity that they can serve as baselines for other areas having similar characteristics of soil, slope, precipitation and vegetation. \* The only natural interruptions to plant succession that may be expected during the life of the plan would originate from processes of fire, insects or disease.

\* The possible evolution of popular campsites in the future could affect natural succession on a localized basis.

\* Left unhampered, the areas of previous vegetative disturbance will continue to move toward their potential natural plant communities.

\* Any major reconstruction efforts carried out for the existing developments and/or the summit trail will affect vegetation on a localized basis.

\* Randall Spring provides an opportunity to study the evolution of newly emerging wetland ecology.

\* Administrative response to natural phenomenon such as insects (e.g. control of insects where valuable resources outside are threatened from an infestation within wilderness) could cause an unnatural interruption to the natural succession within the Class II areas.

\* T&E plant species are not expected to be a concern in the wildernesses during the life of this plan.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Monitor the indicators of campsite condition in Class II areas each fall following the high-use season. Inventory all campsites found using the impact rating worksheet and compare the resulting data against the Class II standards. Clean up or completely remove campsites when the standards are exceeded. Evaluate all campsites for their ability to rehabilitate naturally.

\* Reseed Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area with a mix of native species. Solicit volunteers and carry out operations using non-motorized means.

\* Allow the Coyote Spring pipeline corridor to revegetate naturally. Pile slash on Nixon Spring pipeline corridor to encourage less runoff and more rapid natural revegetation. Solicit volunteers to reseed with native species as the opportunity arises.

\* Maintain fences generally by non-motorized means and create no new vegetative disturbance.

\* Road maintenance is rarely authorized. As the opportunity arises, revegetate the already barricaded Upper Big Spring Road using non-motorized means. Allow the Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchment Road

corridor to revegetate naturally. Utilize both road corridors as natural fire breaks for the life of this plan.

\* Monitor and study the evolution of the Randall Spring wetland area and the effects of livestock grazing on it.

\* Monitor livestock grazing annually to ensure that ecological conditions are not degrading. Focus the Fire Management Plan on maintenance or improvement of ecological condition as it is developed. When reviewing and evaluating the existing grazing management plans, make areas of substandard ecological condition the primary focus.

\* In all areas of previous vegetative manipulation, allow fire to play its natural role as much as possible in order to reestablish a more natural vegetative pattern. Manage livestock grazing to encourage the reestablishment of a better ecological condition.

\* Take the management actions necessary, if federally listed T&E species are found in the wildernesses, to comply with the <u>Endangered Species Act</u>.

\* Include T&E surveys and documentation as part of wilderness patrols or projects.

### SOIL, WATER, AIR

#### Soil

The predominant soil type (3,345 acres) in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area is Siesta very cobbly clay loam on 15-45% slopes. There are 980 acres of the Showlow very cobbly silty clay loam soil type on the 12-35% slopes that lie along the eastern base of the mountain. These two soils are both deep, well drained soils, however the Siesta has a slight to moderate erosion hazard while the Showlow's erosion hazard is very severe.

The third soil type in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area is 204 acres of Wukoki Variant-Lomaki Cold Variant complex encompassing the lower slope of the small cinder cone on the south rim of the basalt ledge. On 15-60% slopes, these deep soils of extremely gravelly loam overlay cinders below and have a moderate to high erosion hazard.

Two other soil types are in small acreages within this Class II area. The Ildefonso-Winona Association (50 acres) and the Showlow very cobbly clay loam (14 acres) soil types are on the northeastern edge of the wilderness. The Ildefonso-Winona Association com-

bines the deeper lldefonso soil with a shallower Winona soil, both of which are well drained on 3-18% slopes. The Showlow soil is a deep, well drained soil on 4-16% slopes and has an erosion hazard of moderate to severe.

Recent soil survey information for the majority of the Mt. Logan Wilderness is not currently available. However, portions of the wilderness north of the old Forest Service boundary have been surveyed. From this information, it appears that much of the Mt. Logan Class II area contains soils similar to those mentioned above. Apparently, the majority of the Mt. Logan Class II area is Siesta very cobbly clay loam on 15-45% slopes with Wukoki Variant-Lomaki Cold Variant complex on the 15-60% slopes of the Slide Mountain to Mt. Emma area.

Hell's Hole and its watershed area are classified as Badland; characterized by steep to very steep slopes (25-75%), with only small pockets of soil material and active, geologic erosion. A portion of the northwest rim of Hell's Hole consists of Podo Ioam; a shallow and well drained soil on moderate slopes (5-25%) and possessing a slight to moderate erosion hazard.

Currently, there is almost no soil instability within the majority of the Class II areas. However, portions of the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail as it passes though this opportunity class are showing signs of water erosion. Many of the original wooden water bars are either gone or backfilled with sediments. One of the Mt. Logan Class II areas near Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment, an old land treatment (chaining), is undergoing accelerated soil loss due to lack of sufficient ground cover.

#### Water

Three of the four perennial water sources in the Mt. Trumbull Wilderness are in the Class II area. Two springs, Coyote and Quaking Aspen, are on the northern slope of the mountain near the upper elevations of this area. The third spring, Nixon, the only permanent water source on the southern slope, is also in the upper elevations.

All springs except Quaking Aspen have been inventoried and tested. The chemical quality is excellent as measured by the Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) levels. Quaking Aspen Spring is the only undeveloped water source and its flow is undetermined. The remaining springs were developed long ago and continue to serve several purposes.

Nixon Spring supplies water to livestock at troughs outside the wilderness. The pipeline provides water for recreational use at a spigot just outside the wilderness and supplies the BLM administrative facility at Nixon Flat a short distance away. At the Nixon Spring site, the pipeline supplies a small wildlife drinker with water while a small quantity of surface flow supports an area of riparian vegetation. Nixon Spring has an Arizona State water rights filing on it which is held by the livestock grazing permittee.

Coyote Spring supplies water to livestock at troughs outside the wilderness and potable water to the Craig Ranch headquarters north of the wilderness. All water from this spring is transported via buried pipeline out of the wilderness leaving no surface flow. Coyote Spring currently has no water rights filing on record.

Only one perennial water source is in the Mt. Logan Class II area. Newly emerged (1985), Randall Spring is as yet undeveloped and has no water rights filing on record.

Ephemeral water sources may appear in the Class II areas during a period of greater precipitation or during spring thaw, however these sources are not consistent. A wildlife catchment on the eastern slope of Mt. Trumbull, two catchments in the Mt. Logan Class II area in the vicinity of Mt. Emma (see Wildlife) and three stock reservoirs (see Livestock Grazing) are the only other developed water sources in the Class II areas. None of the reservoirs currently have water rights filings on record.

#### Air

The air quality classification for these areas is Class II; allowing moderate deterioration associated with moderate, well-controlled industrial and population growth. The classification was established under the Clean Air Act (as amended 1977) for all BLM-administered lands.

Within three miles of Mt. Trumbull to the east and south and contiguous to a portion of the Mt. Logan Opportunity Class II area lies Grand Canyon National Park, which is classified as Class I airshed. The quality of the airshed in the Opportunity Class II areas is currently within the baseline air standards for the park.

Specifically, air quality is good to excellent with the lowest levels of Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) in winter and the highest levels in summer. On an areaspecific basis, potential sources of TSP concentration are wildland fires, urban pollutants from large cities to the south and west, and dust from higher traffic volumes on the Mt. Trumbull road during higher use periods.

38

BLM does not have the prerogative to change the air quality classification, however, the State of Arizona may reclassify after completion of study required by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977. BLM currently manages air quality in the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan region to the same standards as those of Grand Canyon National Park.

Winds in the area are most commonly from the south and southwest, generally ranging from five to ten mph. Higher winds generally accompany regional frontal systems passing through the area and summer thunderstorms. Winds from the north can come in the fall and winter.

Precipitation in the Class II areas is similar to that of the Class I areas. Rain gauge information accumulated in the Mt. Trumbull area since 1977 shows that winter and summer are typically the highest precipitation periods. Overall, the average precipitation in these areas is extrapolated as ranging from 17 to 20 inches per year.

#### Assumptions

\* Soil conditions are generally expected to remain stable in these areas throughout the life of the plan as long as the vegetative communities remain.

\* Soil erosion along portions of the Summit Trail and in the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area will continue to accelerate.

\* Since Nixon Spring is the only reliable free flowing water within the wilderness, its use will likely increase proportionately to any increase in visitor use in the immediate vicinity.

\* Established water rights existing under state law prior to wilderness designation will not be affected by the wilderness designation.

\* If unappropriated water is available, the amount of water claimed by BLM would be limited to the minimum amount required to satisfy wilderness purposes.

\* Changes in air quality to warrant a reclassification are not expected during this plan.

\* Unless and until the State of Arizona changes the classification, wilderness lands in Opportunity Class II will be managed for Class II or better air quality.

\* Greater traffic volume in the future along the Mt. Trumbull road during drier soil conditions will not significantly affect the air quality within the Opportunity Class II areas. \* Randall Spring provides an opportunity to study the evolution of newly emerging wetland ecology.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Reduce runoff and increase infiltration by reseeding the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area with a mix of native species. Solicit volunteers and carry out operations using non-motorized means.

\* Maintain the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail by nonmotorized means to protect both on and off site resources. Rebuild water-bars to divert runoff and reduce erosion of the trail. Solicit volunteers to perform the work. Study the trail for possible realignment in problem areas.

\* File water rights in BLM's name on all springs that have unappropriated water available for wildlife and present and future recreation purposes.

\* Continue to test the Nixon Spring water supply for culinary standards. Study Quaking Aspen and Randall Springs for future development for recreation and wildlife purposes. Test culinary standards of all springs that are developed for recreational use. Make this information available to the public upon request.

## WILDLIFE

Wildlife species are natural components of the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses. The wide variety of permanent or seasonal species in these areas contributes to the overall value of these wilderness areas to both the recreationist and the scientist.

The Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan Wilderness Management Plan will briefly discuss wildlife, but only as its management has a potential to diverge from the wilderness objectives.

Wildlife management typically involves two elements, species management and habitat management. The principal management responsibility of the BLM in relation to wildlife is habitat. The Arizona Game and Fish Department (AG&FD), and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) primarily have the responsibilities of species management, however, BLM and FWS are responsible for management of Threatened or Endangered wildlife species.

The Habitat Management Plan (HMP) is the primary management tool for establishing a comprehensive wildlife program for the Uinkaret Mountains. The Mt. Trumbull HMP was written in 1976 and for the most

part has been implemented. In this HMP is a comprehensive list of over 200 species of fauna which occur in the Uinkaret Mountains and portions of the Kanab Plateau. It also includes a thorough review of the habitat and wildlife species interrelationships. The age of the HMP and the fact that wilderness objectives and mandates are now part of the existing situation point to a need for revision of the HMP to better reflect the current and future management objectives for wildlife in wilderness.

BLM and AG&FD work closely in managing both the habitat and the species in the Uinkaret Mountains area under the existing Mt. Trumbull HMP. Occasional aerial and ground surveys are traditional techniques used in the management of several species of fish and wildlife. Since the HMP covers a much larger area, intensive management objectives have not been specifically directed toward these small wilderness areas.

In the Class II areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan poaching of wildlife species and conflicts with predatory wildlife species are not significant problems. No feral animals have been documented in these wildernesses. Within the relatively small Class II areas, most wildlife generally occupies other adjoining areas as part of their total home range.

Twenty years ago the Mt. Trumbull region was famous for its mule deer herd and its production of record-book bucks. Several of the largest deer ever shot by hunters in Arizona came from here. However, in recent years the deer numbers have declined dramatically and today few deer can be found in this area. There is not consensus as to the reasons for this decline. Debates center around higher seral stages, increased water developments and predation. The AG&FD is interested in initiating research to better understand current trends in the deer population.

Two non-native species which probably receive the most attention by hunters in the Mt. Trumbull and the Mt. Logan area are the Kaibab squirrel and the Merriam turkey. Both species are doing well and occupy most of the available Ponderosa pine habitat in the area.

Kaibab squirrels were transplanted in the Mt. Trumbull area from 1971 to 1975 to extend the range of the species (improving possibilities to remove them from protection under the <u>Endangered Species Act</u> and stabilize populations throughout their range), to possibly open a hunting season and to protect the species from potentially being wiped out by disease. There are no known tagged squirrels. Due to the small number of Kaibab squirrels released their gene pool is considered restricted.

Turkeys were transplanted into the Ponderosa pine forests of Mt. Logan in 1961. Thirty seven birds comprised the initial transplant. They were captured from the Kaibab Forest. The birds have continued to prosper, growing to a population of approximately 250 birds. The highest hunter success ratio in Arizona results from the fall turkey hunt in the Uinkaret Mountains.

Raptor species which may be seen in the area include at least eight kinds of owls, sharp-shinned hawks, goshawks, Cooper's Hawks, red-tailed hawks, Swainson's Hawks, ravens, golden eagles and possibly three species of falcon--the kestrel, prairie and peregrine.

The Mt. Trumbull Class II area has two wildlife developments--Nixon Springs drinker and Witches Wildlife Water Catchment. Mt. Logan has two wildlife water catchments--Pa's Pocket and Slide Mountain. The aprons of these catchments visually contrast with the form, line, color and texture of the surrounding landscape. Pa's Pocket and Slide Mountain Catchments are accessible by ground vehicle and, previous to wilderness designation, were maintained through the use of vehicles. The Nixon Springs drinker and Witches Catchment do not have existing ground vehicle access. No maintenance has been done on any of the catchments since designation except for minor maintenance activities carried out on the Nixon drinker by BLM in 1986. No new improvements, habitat development projects or habitat manipulations have been proposed within the wildernesses.

At the present time, there are no known federally listed, threatened or endangered (T&E) species in the Trumbull/Logan Wildernesses.

BLM currently informs deer hunters of its wilderness management concerns through press releases, contacts by BLM employees in the field, and through an information letter coordinated with AG&FD. Wilderness information is also provided in the Arizona Hunting Regulations by the AG&FD.

Predatory animals, such as mountain lion, bobcat and coyote are found in the wilderness. On occasion, such animals prey on livestock or wildlife to such an extent that requests for predator control work are made. Through a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the U.S. Department of Agriculture Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), predator control for livestock is accomplished. This MOU recognizes that all predator control activities in wilderness need to be consistent with the wilderness management guidelines.

#### Assumptions

\* Habitat is adequate to support existing wildlife in the area.

\* The Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan wildlife developments will require inspection to determine maintenance needs in the future. The minimum tool policy should apply. Nixon Spring wildlife drinker should not require motor vehicle use for maintenance.

\* Higher hunter use of these areas will accompany any upturn in mule deer numbers.

\* T&E wildlife species are not expected to be a concern in the wildernesses during the life of this plan.

\* Requests for control of predators may occur.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Paint the Witch, Pa's Pocket and Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchments to reduce their visual contrast.

\* When catchment reconstruction is needed evaluate (by BLM and AG&FD) the feasibility of 1) relocation outside the wilderness, 2) abandonment or 3) reconstruction to original specifications on existing sites. Consider the minimum tool necessary to achieve the desired action.

\* Take the management actions necessary if federally listed T&E species are found in the wildernesses, to comply with the <u>Endangered Species Act</u>.

\* Include T&E surveys and documentation as part of wilderness patrols or projects.

\* Respond to requests for predator control in a manner which fully recognizes wilderness values and the role of predators in the natural ecosystem.

\* Use correspondence, press releases and field contacts to notify licensed hunters of the wilderness management concerns.

\* Evaluate requests for wildlife development maintenance using the minimum tool policy to determine the method for maintenance that least impacts wilderness values.

\* Construct a gate and install a lock on the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment access road.

\* Work with AG&FD on mule deer studies.

\* Revise the Mt. Trumbull HMP to incorporate the management direction provided by this plan for Class II areas.

## **Social Setting Components:**

### RECREATION

No campsites are documented within the Mt. Trumbull Class II area, well within the standard of no more than three campsites per 500-acre area. The only trail is about 4300 feet of the unmaintained Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail on the southern slope. The trail through this class is in good condition in the upper stretches. The lower portion is experiencing some erosion and water bar washout.

Within the southern Mt. Logan Class II area are three primitive campsites, all within several hundred feet of each other near the southern wilderness boundary in the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area. The campsites are not typical for wilderness in that they are carcamp type sites established prior to wilderness designation when they were used by deer hunters and were reached by motor vehicle. There is evidence that this still occurs on occasion. Their number and proximity to one another are at the standard of no more than three campsites per 500-acre area.

These camps exceed the standard for the number of impacted campsites exceeding a given impact rating per 500-acre area. Within this grouping of camps, all three are moderately impacted, the standard being no more than one moderately impacted and two minimally impacted. The significant impacts include littered fire rings; bare, compacted soils; some tree damage; and evidence of vehicle use up to 1500 feet inside the wilderness. No other campsites are documented in the Mt. Logan Class II areas.

No constructed trails are in the Mt. Logan Class II areas. Trails were proposed in the Hell's Hole area in the Mt. Trumbull Recreation Management Plan in 1976. The combination of topography, vegetation and scenery continue to provide opportunities for trail development in this area.

Current opportunities for solitude within all the Class II areas are high. There is an 86% probability of no more than one encounter per day with other recreation users during the high-use season over the majority of the areas. Two small areas within the Mt. Trumbull Class II area and one within the Mt. Logan Class II area have an 86% probability of no more than

two of these encounters per day. Overall, the class is well within the standard of 80% probability of no more than two encounters.

Currently, there are several possibilities in the Mt. Trumbuli Class II area for encounters with other-thanrecreation users (livestock operators, administrative personnel). These encounters largely involve outside wilderness sights and sounds along several miles of well-used boundary roads. Along the southern slope of Mt. Trumbull there is an 86% probability of no more than three of these encounters per day during the high-use season (standard is 80%). Along the lower reaches of its northern slope, there is an 86% probability of no more than two encounters of this type per day. On the majority of the northern and eastern slopes, there is an 86% probability of no more than one of these encounters per day.

In both the Mt. Logan Class II areas, there is an 86% probability of no encounters with other-than-recreation users on any given day.

With no evidence of campsites in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area, and the campsites in the southern Mt. Logan Class II area rarely used, the standard 90% probability of no more than one in-camp encounter with other groups camped nearby is well within the acceptable range.

The overall physical setting and the relative absence of recreation developments (i.e., trails, signs) provide a situation in which the likelihood for unregulated movement in and interaction with the natural environment is high. The Summit Trail and portions of two water pipelines on Mt. Trumbull as well as portions of roadways in the Mt. Logan Class II area slightly compromise the opportunity to experience challenge and total self-reliance. However in the Class II areas as a whole, these opportunities are still high.

Typical visitor use patterns in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area involve day-hiking on Mt. Trumbull's southern slopes in the Nixon Spring area and on the Summit Trail. Very little backpacking occurs solely within this area due to the general lack of desirable destinations, the lack of reliable recreational surface water and the relative ease with which desired experience can be realized in a day. This area primarily serves as a zone through which visitors pass traveling to the summit in Class I. Like Class I, virtually all of the visitor use is believed to occur on weekends and major holidays between the months of May and October.

Visitor profiles for those passing through the Mt. Trumbull Class II area on the way to the summit are the same as those described in Class I. Those dayhiking in the lower elevations of the area are most likely visitors car-camping near the boundary. Based on occasional license plate observations, these visitors generally are local (southern Utah) and regional (Utah, Arizona, Nevada) residents with a small percentage of visitors from other nearby states.

Any visitor use in the Mt. Logan Class II area is most likely destination oriented. The destinations are Mt. Emma and its companion cinder cones and the Hell's Hole area. The remote location, difficult physical access and the lack of reliable water make day-use of the southern area very unlikely. However, the Hell's Hole area is much more accessible and conducive to day-hiking. Visitors likely use this area on holiday weekends between the months of May and October.

Visitor profiles might typically include college students and conservation organization members from within the Arizona-Utah-Nevada region.

Like Class I areas, very little horseback use occurs in the Class II areas. Deer hunting does occur although success has been marginal in recent years.

The existing situation for commercial guiding and/or outfitting in these Class II areas is the same as that described for Class I.

Permits for non-commercial visitor use are not required at this time and no limits on the length of stay or party size are imposed.

Information now available includes visitor maps distributed off-site and visitor assistance in the office and off-site in the Mt. Trumbull area upon request.

#### Assumptions

\* Visitor use will remain somewhat static with a slight upward trend over the life of the plan.

\* Monitoring of recreation indicators will improve current information, thereby requiring periodic review and revision of recreation objectives, policies, indicators, standards and actions.

\* No group size or stay limits are needed at this time.

\* New recreation indicators may need to be developed during the implementation period to address group size, party size and stay limits should conditions dictate.

\* Managing to maintain the small Mt. Trumbull Class II area will require a preparedness to respond quickly to sudden abrupt undesirable change since its size is less able to absorb such change slowly. \* The demand for and the supply of commercial guiding and/or outfitting is not expected to increase significantly over the life of the plan.

\* A greater effort is needed in providing off-site user information.

\* The areas possesses qualities which would be conducive to some trail development.

\* The Summit Trail and any subsequent trails built will require defining a standard of maintenance and a commitment of funds to maintain the standard.

\* Maintaining the standard for encounters with otherthan-recreation users in Class II areas could involve management actions outside the wilderness.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Monitor the indicators of campsite condition in Class II areas each fall following the high-use season. Inventory all campsites using the impact rating worksheet and compare the results against the Class II standards. Clean up or completely remove campsites when the standards are exceeded. Evaluate all campsites for their ability to rehabilitate naturally.

\* Remove the evidence of car-camps in the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area by nonmotorized means. Barricade and sign the entry roadway to these camps at the Lake Mead National Recreation Area boundary.

\* Maintain the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail to insure safe travel by visitors. Maintenance includes studying the trail and identifying specific problem areas where corrective action is needed. Corrective action may include realignments, increasing tread width, reducing grades and replacing and/or installing water bars.

\* Build no new trails in Class II areas at this time. Convey information about other possible hiking opportunities within the areas upon request.

\* Document as part of the overall monitoring of wilderness indicators group sizes encountered on the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail. Any future group size limits imposed are a result of monitoring information and visitor use data gathered at the trailhead facility which, when analyzed, demonstrates a need for such limits.

\* Monitor the indicators of solitude in Class II areas each 4th of July weekend (during the high-use season). Numbers and types of encounters with other recreation users and other-than-recreation users are documented. The resulting information is compared with the standards for these indicators for Class I areas and past inventory information to determine if the current use and the trend are within the limits of acceptable change. If the trend is downward or the standards are exceeded by the documented use, appropriate actions are considered to offset the declining condition. Any actions taken to correct substandard conditions by limiting or restricting visitor use are communicated to the public, using the procedures outlined in <u>43 CFR 8560.1-1, Permits for and</u> restrictions on use.

\* Evaluate existing indicators and standards for campsite conditions and solitude on an annual basis to determine if their continued use is adequate for maintaining or achieving resource and social objectives.

\* Provide pertinent information at the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trailhead facility to heighten visitor awareness about the experience opportunities that Class II areas offer as well as their expected behavior within these areas. Administrative contacts with visitors are also maximized at this facility.

\* Evaluate any special recreation permit applications for providing commercial services within the wildernesses in light of this plan's policies and guidelines for such services. Proposed services that are not compatible or can be accommodated elsewhere are not authorized. Any commercial services that are permitted are monitored for compliance with the permit and its stipulations. Additionally, the effects of permitted commercial services on resource and social settings are monitored and an evaluation made following the use.

\* Do not authorize the proposed upgrading of a livestock trail on the northern slope of Mt. Trumbull.

## Managerial Setting Components:

## **Cultural Resources**

(The cultural resources overview described in the Introduction adequately portrays much of the existing value known and thought to be present within the wildernesses.)

Within the 4,683-acre Mt. Trumbull Class II area, roughly 808 acres were part of a cultural resource

study done in the Mt. Trumbull region. The "Class II" cultural inventory was conducted in 1974 by the Museum of Northern Arizona (MNA) and was concentrated primarily on the summit and southwestern slope of the mountain. As a result, much of Opportunity Class II has not been formally inventoried.

The inventory involved walking transects within the study area and as such, not every acre was studied. The total area of the inventoried transects within Opportunity Class II is approximately 177 acres. Of the prehistoric sites documented by the survey within the wilderness, 8% were located in the Class II area. The types of sites documented ranged from artifact and debris scatters to small habitation sites used by the Virgin Anasazi.

Part of the analysis of the data generated by the MNA survey found that certain environmental settings were more apt to have higher densities of sites than were other environmental settings. The environmental setting found in the majority of the Class II area is not conducive to high site densities. Because sites are present in this area and are outside the environmental setting thought to be the optimum, they are significant, in that their presence on the mountain and function within prehistoric cultural systems remains unexplained.

Two recorded historic sites in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area are thought to date from late 1800s. One, a small log cabin, is in the Coyote Spring area, while the other is a portion of a water flume in the Nixon Spring area.

Within the 9,053-acre Mt. Logan Class II area, there have been no previous cultural resource inventories. Vegetative treatments (chainings) were done on 350 acres prior to wilderness designation. The number, type, significance and condition of cultural properties within these treatment areas is unknown, although a portion of this area contains environmental settings found to be favorable to prehistoric site location.

The probability of site vandalism, either hobby-hunting or professional pot-hunting, is generally low in the Class II areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan, due to difficult access, low site densities and the site types which are not conducive to producing saleable items. While site monitoring in this area is sporadic and infrequent, there is currently no known vandalism.

Currently, all sites in the Class II areas are subject to the natural forces of weathering. No excavation, stabilization or restoration of known sites has been or is being proposed. No public use category sites are currently identified. No sites are presently listed on the National Register of Historic Places.

#### Assumptions

\* While the MNA study established the presence of three prehistoric cultural periods in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area, further inventory and analysis will be necessary to fully and adequately describe and explain local and regional prehistory.

\* The priority for future study in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area will be lower than that of the Class III area but higher than the Class I area.

\* The priority for future inventory of the Mt. Logan Class II area is higher than that of the Class I or Class III areas.

\* The cultural properties in the Mt. Logan Class II area are of the same nature as those in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area.

\* The potential for vandalism of sites within the Class II areas will not increase during the life of this plan.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Conduct a cultural resource inventory in Opportunity Class II to obtain better baseline information. Record all newly discovered sites in AZSITE (the Arizona statewide data base).

\* Evaluate all sites for assignment to the appropriate use category, as defined in <u>Arizona BLM Manual</u> <u>Supplement 8111.23</u>.

\* Select key sites and periodically monitor for any adverse impacts.

\* Include past land treatment areas in future inventories to determine the impact of those treatments on any cultural resources.

\* Record the historic cabin at Coyote Spring and conduct a site stabilization feasibility study.

#### FIRE MANAGEMENT

"Current fire management philosophy recognizes that fire is not a recent aberration that the white man has visited upon the environment, but a natural part of our forest and rangeland ecosystems." (Stankey 1976)

The results of natural ignition fire, left unsuppressed, depend on the environmental factors at a given time. Topography, the variety and density of fuels, a prolonged period of drought and hot, dry southwesterly winds can produce major fires. The same area in wetter and cooler climatic conditions may only produce small fires or none at all.

In the Class II areas, the natural role of small fires can contribute to maintaining natural conditions, reduce the buildup of ground fuel, create natural fuel breaks, create or improve habitat for wildlife and recycle nutrients important to the overall health of the system. Naturally occurring large fires have the potential to remove the climax or near-climax forests or woodlands in the Class II areas, replacing them through succession with a young, even-aged forest or sagebrush or mountain shrub in the woodland type.

Currently, fire prevention during periods of high fire hazard is accomplished through media notifications, public contact and off-site signing. Detection of fire is accomplished partly through the coordinated use of Remote Automated Weather Station (RAWS) information and the Automated Lightning Detection System (ALDS). Aerial surveillance and on-the-ground observations by fire personnel stationed nearby complete the detection process.

Since wilderness designation, the District's "Interim Guidance for Fire Suppression in Wilderness Areas" has directed fire suppression activities in the area. Generally, guidance is aimed at containment or control with the minimum tool necessary to accomplish those objectives. Additionally, a Wilderness Resource Advisor is required to counsel the Incident Commander about wilderness resource values at risk.

Fire history has been documented in the area for 23 years. Typically, in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area, fire occurrence and intensity are low, however they are slightly higher than that of the Class I area.

Based on the more accurate documentation of the last 12 years, fire frequency in the Mt. Trumbull Class II area averages one fire each year with the average size of 1.1 acres. The largest fires documented were no more than six acres in size, due in part to fire suppression activities. Virtually all fires recorded in this Class II area have been on the southern, western and northern slopes, with the majority in pinyon-juniper vegetative type.

Fire frequency in the Mt. Logan Class II area averages 0.33 fires each year for the past 12 years with an average size of 0.43 acres, a greater frequency than the Class I area but smaller fires on the average. The fires documented have been in higher elevations, widely dispersed in primarily pinyon-juniper wood-land type.

No helispots have been officially identified. Few natural openings are favorable to safe helicopter landing operations in the Class II areas, however, some possibilities do exist in the southern Class II area of Mt. Logan. Sagebrush areas and the openings created by the Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchment Road are possibilities. The overall size and accessibility of the Mt. Trumbull Wilderness are conducive to nonmotorized fire operations for low intensity, low risk fires. Much of the Mt. Logan Class II area is more remote and inaccessible and, as such, is difficult for both motorized and nonmotorized operations. Class II areas are better suited to aerial suppression methods such as air tankers and helicopter bucket work.

Fires within the Mt. Trumbull Class II area generally have not threatened adjacent private structures or livestock. Fire suppression activities have, on occasion and with permission, used private water sources. Structures at risk within the Mt. Trumbull Class II area are several miles of fence, any exposed portions of the Nixon and Coyote Springs developments or their pipelines (see Livestock Grazing) and the Witch Wildlife Catchment (see Wildlife).

Within the Mt. Logan Class II area, fire has the potential to threaten resources in Grand Canyon National Park, Lake Mead National Recreation Area and on the private land developments at Big Spring, adjacent to this class. Structures at risk within the Mt. Logan Class II areas are short portions of fence, any exposed portions of the Big Spring pipeline (see Livestock Grazing) and the Pa's Pocket and Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchments (see Wildlife).

Prior to this planning effort, there was no prescription for allowing certain fires to follow their natural course.

(Refer to the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan Fire Management Plan for further detail on fire behavior and proposed suppression techniques and prescriptions.)

#### Assumptions

\* Fire is a natural part of this ecosystem.

\* Past fire suppression activities have not significantly changed the fire regime.

- \* Larger fires are a part of natural plant succession.
- \* Human-caused fire is not expected to be a concern.

\* Fires at or near opportunity class boundaries will require suppression strategies that consider the fire management objectives of both classes.

\* The more recreation-oriented direction of the Class II areas will require greater consideration of visitor attitudes toward wildfire in developing suppression strategies.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Write a fire management plan which defines the way fires are handled in the Class II areas, whether they are managed under the observation fire strategy or the fire suppression strategy.

\* Identify helispots, using in-house field knowledge and aerial photography. Identify sites that consist of natural openings or where the natural vegetative communities allow the landing of a helicopter for emergency fire fighting. No helispots are to be built or maintained within the Class II areas.

\* Identify all structures and contiguous lands that require special fire suppression protection.

\* Do an escaped fire analysis to determine appropriate suppression strategies on all fires that burn across opportunity class boundaries.

\* Coordinate with Grand Canyon National Park about fire management strategies in the Mt. Logan area.

\* Maintain the apparent excellent ecological condition and fire regime of the Mt. Trumbull Class II area by developing a fire plan which allows natural ignitions to be influenced by naturally occurring conditions. Study and document plant compositions typical of this area to provide baseline data for use in rehabilitating ecologically poor or fair sites having similar physical characteristics.

#### **EMERGENCY SERVICES**

Within the Arizona Strip District, including these two wildernesses, the Coconino and Mohave County Sheriffs' offices have the primary responsibility for search and rescue operations. BLM's role has traditionally been one of cooperating with and actively supporting sheriff-directed search and rescue efforts, primarily in other areas of the district. The National Park Service, contiguous to much of Mt. Logan Wilderness to the east and south, carries out search and rescue operations in Grand Canyon National Park and Lake Mead National Recreation Area.

BLM recognizes an obligation to the public in cases where immediate action is necessary to provide aid to visitors who are lost, seriously ill or injured. Within the Class II areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan there are no cases of record where a search and rescue effort has been needed. These areas generally do not pose a high hazard to visitors; however the Hell's Hole area is potentially hazardous on its steep exposed slopes and ledges. This does increase the possibility of necessary search and rescue efforts in the future.

There is currently no cooperative agreement between BLM, NPS and the Mojave County Sheriff for search and rescue roles specific to the wildernesses. Consequently, county personnel are unaware of BLM policies for search and rescue operations in wilderness areas. Additionally, there is no formal search and rescue plan to address operational procedure or to identify potential aerial hazards and helispots for use during operations.

While several BLM personnel are qualified emergency medical technicians and all personnel are trained in first-aid practices, no one in the district has formal training in search and rescue techniques and strategies.

#### Assumptions

\* The Mojave County Sheriff will continue to have lead responsibility for search and rescue operations within the wildernesses.

\* Search and rescue actions associated with the Class II areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses are expected to be low to none due to the low visitor use in these areas.

\* No plan specific to the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses is needed at this time.

\* Any increases in visitation could also increase the need for search and rescue preparedness and capability, especially in the Hell's Hole area of Mt. Logan Wilderness.

\* Effective emergency service, while maintaining wilderness objectives, will require close coordination among the county sheriff's staff, NPS and BLM and a common understanding of each agency's roles and responsibilities.

\* BLM personnel may need to initiate search and rescue operations when emergencies arise and BLM is the first contact.

\* The remote nature of most of the Class II areas will increase the response time for ground operations.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Continue to guide BLM personnel in roles and

responsibilities involving search and rescue with the Arizona Strip Search and Rescue Plan even though search and rescue operations in these areas continue to be the responsibility of the Mohave County Sheriff's office. Review the District SAR Plan each year for adequacy regarding its application in these areas.

\* Include introductory methods for search and rescue in the annual first-aid training and refresher courses for all employees.

\* Rehabilitate any significant surface disturbances resulting from search and rescue efforts immediately after operations are finished.

\* Identify helispots and any aerial hazards using inhouse field knowledge and aerial photography. Identify sites that consist of natural openings or places where the natural vegetative communities would allow the landing of a helicopter during search and rescue operations. No helispots are to be built or maintained within the Class II areas.

\* Document any potential hazards to public safety during wilderness patrols and monitoring efforts. If possible, correct those identified as significant. Otherwise, inform the public of such hazards at the trailhead facility at Nixon Flat.

### LIVESTOCK GRAZING

The 13,736 acres that comprise the Class II areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan are small portions of two livestock grazing allotments administered by BLM.

#### **Tuweep Allotment**

The 4,683 acres of Class II within Mt. Trumbull are part of 32,169 acres of summer pasture for the Tuweep Allotment. Five pastures on a rest rotation system make up the summer range. Portions of two of these pastures lie within this Class II area, each one receiving rest every other year.

Based on a 1983 grazing decision the active preference for the allotment is 1,980 AUMs on federal lands. The estimated active preference within this Class II area is 50 AUMs or 2.5 percent of the entire allotment.

Several range improvements exist within this Class II area (see Soil, Water, Air for water developments); however, no areas of previous vegetative manipulation (e.g., chainings, plow and seed) are present and none are currently proposed. The Nixon Spring and Coyote Spring developments and pipelines, as well as the Ponderosa/East Trumbull and Ponderosa/ White Spring Division fences, are critical to the operation and management of this portion of the allotment and the allotment as a whole. Generally, ground vehicle access to these improvements is difficult to impossible and as such, inspection and maintenance is nonmotorized (see Appendix D for maintenance schedules). Past reconstruction activities on the Coyote Spring pipeline resulted in portions of the original steel line being discarded in the wilderness.

Because this area has no range study plots, utilization, trend and the apparent ecological condition are extrapolated from several nearby plots. The current vegetative composition in this class appears generally good as it relates to the potential natural plant communities (see Vegetation and Glossary). The estimated utilization ranges from none to as high as 25 percent, all within the standard identified for this indicator. The estimated ecological and range trend (static to slightly upward) is consistent with the resource setting objectives for the Class II area.

#### **Big Spring Allotment**

The 9,053 acres of Class II within Mt. Logan are part of approximately 28,990 acres of summer pasture for the Big Spring Allotment. Several pastures on a seasonally deferred rotation system make up the summer range. Portions of these pastures lie within this Class II area. Under the deferred system, these pastures may be rested two out of three seasons.

Based on a grazing decision made in 1980 the total active preference for the entire allotment is 2,410 AUMs on federal lands. The estimated active preference within this Class II area is 259 AUMs or 11 percent of the entire allotment.

Several range improvements and 350 acres of previous mechanical vegetative manipulation are in this Class II area. Re-treatment of the manipulated areas was proposed prior to wilderness designation. Currently, 82 acres of previously treated land near the southern wilderness boundary are showing signs of ecological instability in nonregeneration of ground cover and soil movement. The Big Spring pipeline, Big Spring Ponds #1 and #2, Boundary Pond, and portions of the old Forest Boundary, and the Nixon/ Cold fences are all critical to the operation and management of this portion of the allotment and the allotment as a whole.

Generally, ground vehicle access to the pipeline and ponds is possible along roadways existing prior to wilderness designation, although past use has been infrequent. A portion of the Upper Big Spring Road enters this Class II area but does not serve as access

to any existing improvements and is currently barricaded and locked, along with two other access roads that eventually pass through Class II areas. Inspection and maintenance proposed for the current year is nonmotorized (see Appendix D for maintenance schedules).

Because this area has no range study plots, utilization, trend and the apparent ecological condition are extrapolated from nearby plots. The current vegetative composition in this class appears good to excellent as it relates to the potential natural plant communities (see Vegetation and Glossary). However, there is a small area, mentioned above, near the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment that is in poor to fair ecological condition and, as such, is below the standard for this indicator. The estimated utilization ranges from none in the Hell's Hole area to slight use (6-20 percent) in most other areas and some isolated areas of heavier use. The overall estimated use is within the standard for this indicator. Generally, the estimated ecological and range trend (static) is consistent with the resource setting objectives for the Class II area--except for the catchment area, which shows downward range trend.

#### Assumptions

\* Under current grazing management systems operating within the constraints of wilderness, ecological conditions will improve slowly over time.

\* Utilization levels and patterns of use will remain generally in pre-wilderness conditions.

\* Ecological and range trend will remain generally static or slightly upward over most of the Class II areas; however, the areas of downward trend in Mt. Logan Wilderness will not likely recover naturally during the life of this plan.

\* Motorized vehicles and mechanized equipment may be needed at times during the life of the plan to accomplish maintenance operations.

\* Due to the maintenance requirements of livestock developments, the need for motorized/mechanized maintenance will be analyzed on an annual basis.

\* Based on patterns of livestock use, most portions of the Park Boundary fence are not needed.

\* Extrapolated existing range study plot information, periodic allotment inspections and actual use records will be sufficient to properly analyze changes in overall ecological conditions within the wilderness.

#### Management Actions

\* Manage the livestock program in Class II to favor improving ecological condition and trend rather than range (forage) condition and trend.

\* Coordinate with Grand Canyon National Park for removal of the boundary fence between the park and the BLM administered lands in Mt. Logan Class II.

\* Remove all abandoned or spent materials used for livestock range improvements. Since most of these abandoned materials are very old and are not the result of neglect on the part of the current grazing permittee, BLM will focus efforts on removing these materials through the use of volunteers.

\* Maintain range improvements using the minimum tool concept.

\* When project reconstruction is needed, evaluate the possibility of removal from the wilderness. When new range improvements are needed on nearby nonwilderness lands, they are planned and placed in such a manner that discourages higher than normal utilization in the wilderness.

\* Put the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area in temporary non-use status for livestock grazing. As livestock are allowed to graze in the area, utilize their presence in a manner that maximizes the ability of the area to improve ecological condition and trend.

### INSECTS AND DISEASE

The relative isolation of the ponderosa pine forest of the Uinkaret Mountains region has protected it from the insect outbreaks that have plagued the other southwestern pine forests in recent years, most notably the North Kaibab. While infestations have not been a problem in the area, several forest pests are present endemically.

Within the 903 acres of ponderosa pine in the Class II areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan are two endemic insects capable of damaging some or all of the forest. The Mountain Pine Beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*) is endemic in all ponderosa stands. It normally attacks only old, decadent trees, but in epidemic proportions will attack and kill young, healthy trees. An epidemic could be triggered by the sudden death of large numbers of trees, such as that resulting from fire. The beetles would breed in the dead trees and attack surrounding green trees the following year. Another endemic insect is the Southwest Pine Tip Moth (*Rhyacionia neomexicana*). This species of moth attacks 4-8 foot seedlings, killing the terminal shoot. Repeated attacks will weaken and severely deform a young tree. In contrast to most forest pests, this moth attacks on the most healthy and vigorous seedlings. Once a seedling reaches nine feet in height, it has exceeded the flight ceiling of the heavy, lumbering adult moth. The moth is quite common in the forest of the Uinkaret Mountains, although rarely above 7200 feet in elevation. Much of the forested portions of the Class II areas are within the optimum elevation range, their elevations generally being below 7200 feet.

The 10,503 acres of pinyon-juniper woodland found within the Class II areas are relatively free of damaging insects species. The Pinyon Needle Scale (*Matsucoccus acalyptus*) occurs rarely in the woodlands of the Uinkaret Mountains. When it is present it feeds on tree sapand weakens trees by killing needles that are older than one year.

Two potential sources of disease are in the forest and woodland vegetative types. Both are parasites. Dwarf Mistletoe (*Arceuthobium vaginatum subsp. cryptopodum*) infects ponderosa pine trees of all age classes and may kill trees up to pole size within a few years of infection. Older trees are killed more slowly, from the top down, until all branches are dead. One small pocket of infected trees is documented within one mile of the wilderness.

True Mistletoe (*Phoradendron subsp.*), typically in pinyon-juniper woodlands, is the largest killer of juniper in the region. Only the golden fruiting bodies are visible externally with the tendrils located beneath the bark. It is not known to be a problem at this time in the woodlands of the Class II areas.

#### Assumptions

\* Cyclic occurrences of endemic insect and/or disease infestations are a natural part of forest and woodland ecosystems.

- \* Epidemic occurrences of insect and/or disease within wilderness may pose a threat to valuable wood resources outside the wilderness.
- \* Epidemic occurrences of Mountain Pine Beetle resulting from human causes (i.e., occurrence of large fire traced to human ignition) will not be considered natural infestations
- \* Dwarf Mistletoe (known to grow in the Mt. Logan area) will not, in the near future, threaten the forested portion of the Class II area.

\* Treatment or control measures needed in areas at or near opportunity class boundaries will require strategies that consider the management objectives of both classes.

\* The more recreation oriented direction of the Class II area will require greater consideration of visitor attitudes toward insects and disease prior to initiating control or treatment.

\* No programmatic environmental analysis will be needed for emergency responses to insect or disease outbreaks.

\* No control plan will be needed for True Mistletoe.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Monitor the Class II area for insect and disease infestations. Observe any infestations that break out to determine both the on- and off-wilderness effects. Evaluate on-site effects on a case-by-case basis. Control off-site impacts. Observe impacts from nonwilderness infestations on wilderness and take action on a case-by-case basis.

\* Give all non-emergency control of insects or disease a 30-day public review before any action is taken.

### ADMINISTRATION

The Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses are administered under the authority and provision of the <u>Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976</u>, the <u>Wilderness Act of 1964</u>, and the <u>Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984</u>. Procedures for the management of the public lands designated as wilderness in these areas are found in <u>Management of Designated Wilderness Areas (43 CFR Part 8560</u>). Guidance for management of the wilderness resource is found in the <u>BLM Manual Section 8560</u>.

The wildernesses are administered by the Vermillion Resource Area of the Arizona Strip District of the Bureau of Land Management. A portion of Mt. Logan Wilderness lies within the Shivwits Resource Area of the same district; however, the lead responsibility for wilderness management is given the Vermillion Resource Area. The Bureau also actively manages other programs within these areas, such as recreation, wildlife, cultural resources, range, soils and watershed.

Administrative responsibilities are vested with the Vermillion Resource Area Manager and carried out by the resource area outdoor recreation planner, with program technical guidance and assistance from the

district wilderness coordinator. On-the-ground management activities, such as visitor contact, visitor use data collection, informational signing and surveillance are accomplished primarily by the resource area outdoor recreation planner. The frequency of these activities in the more remote portions of Class II areas is very low; however, in the more accessible portions the frequency is greater. Currently, seasonal employees have not been extensively used to assist in accomplishing such activities.

Prior to August 1988, enforcement of the provisions of <u>43 CFR Part 8560.1-2</u>, Prohibited Acts or any other laws or regulations pertinent to public lands were handled by the appropriate state, county or federal agency possessing federal law enforcement authority. The process was cumbersome and was not conducive to timely response to violations. As of August, 1988, the Arizona Strip District has employed a full-time law enforcement ranger. While timely response to violations will be improved, the enormous land area to be covered by one ranger still somewhat encumbers the ability to ensure better compliance with the public land laws.

A portion of one of the Class II areas of Mt. Logan Wilderness is contiguous to National Park Service lands managed by Grand Canyon National Park and Lake Mead National Recreation Area. The current management direction for most of these lands, which are administratively endorsed for wilderness designation, is for backcountry, primitive recreation and other purposes--compatible with the Bureau's wilderness management direction. The majority of the remaining Class II areas are contiguous to public lands within Class I and III areas of the wildernesses and nonwilderness public lands.

While there are no private inholdings within the Class II areas, a portion of the Mt. Trumbull Class II is contiguous to 160 acres of private land along the northern wilderness boundary. The land is utilized primarily for intensive livestock grazing. Shortly after wilderness designation, all State of Arizona lands entirely or partially within these wildernesses were reconveyed to the United States of America.

Public access to these areas is not generally denied by adjacent land owners. Public access is discussed further in the Administration section, Opportunity Class III, the transitional class.

Administrative radio communication capability from the Class II areas is currently very good (see Administration, Class III for more detail). Currently, there is no direct radio contact from these areas with state or county law enforcement authorities. Due to the remote nature of most of the Class II areas and the relative absence of roadways or vehicle trails, off-highway vehicle violations are not a problem. The potential does exist, however, for off-highway vehicle violations at five points where pre-designation roadways enter the Mt. Logan Class II areas. Currently, the Upper Big Spring Road and the Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchment Road are barricaded, signed and locked (see Administration, Class III for more detail). The remaining three access points--more remote and difficult to use--are now barricaded.

The Class II area of Mt. Trumbull contains the majority of the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail (see Recreation) which is currently not maintained and does not meet new BLM standards for trails. No structures, other than range and wildlife developments (see Livestock Grazing and Wildlife), exist within the Class II areas. The number and location of these various developments is within the LAC standard of no more than three developments per 500-acre area in Opportunity Class II.

Prior to wilderness designation, motorized travel for administrative (BLM, AG&FD, USFWS) purposes in these areas consisted of infrequent use of both ground vehicles and helicopters primarily for fire suppression, range and wildlife management. With wilderness designation came restrictions on motorized/ mechanized equipment use, including administrative use. To properly administer such uses, the Arizona Strip District instituted a policy and procedure (still in effect) for requests of motorized/mechanized equipment use. The policy requires a formal request to the District Manager for permission to use such equipment for administrative purposes. The procedure for authorization requires documenting the date proposed for equipment use, the type of equipment proposed for use, the purpose of the use and justification of the proposed use. The justification includes conducting a thorough analysis that considers the need (minimum tool) as well as possible alternative methods and the reasons they cannot be employed.

Shortly after the wilderness designations of 1984, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), in cooperation with the Department of Interior, issued an advisory concerning wilderness overflights by all classes of aircraft. The FAA advises a minimum 2,000 feet above ground level (AGL) for all aircraft over statutory wilderness. BLM has adopted, as policy, this altitude for all administrative flights. Special exceptions to the 2,000 feet AGL are possible for emergency situations or under special circumstances required in the administration of wilderness. The procedure mentioned in the previous paragraph is used in such cases. As part of the cooperative advisory, BLM recently began a compliance program for wilderness overflights. The BLM standard incident record form is used each time commercial, private or military aircraft are sighted below 2,000 feet over wilderness.

Currently, there are no special regulations, restrictions or requirements imposed on visitors beyond the existing laws, regulations and policies for management of wilderness and visitor services.

#### Assumptions

\* Funding and personnel (including seasonal employees or volunteers) will be available to meet the desired objectives of this plan for the Class II areas.

\* Management practices and direction on most of the contiguous National Park Service lands will continue to be compatible with wilderness management in these areas.

\* Maintenance of existing structures (range and/or wildlife) may require the occasional use of motorized or mechanized means.

\* All requests for administrative use of motorized/ mechanized equipment in these areas will continue to be closely scrutinized with careful application of the minimum tool policy and the environmental assessment process.

\* Significant increases in visitation to these areas may result in a need for visitor use restrictions and/or law enforcement.

\* The current law enforcement process will continue to be somewhat cumbersome.

\* Increases in visitation may result in off-highway vehicle violations at access points not currently barricaded.

\* The Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail is currently substandard.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Utilize, where appropriate, volunteers and seasonal employees (fire and resource) to accomplish the various actions in this plan. All personnel of this type will be supervised by and their efforts coordinated through the area outdoor recreation planner. Volunteers and seasonal employees generally monitor and do on-the-ground project work.

\* Continue to coordinate with the National Park Service for fire management, management of recreation use and access, and cultural resource protection. \* Carry out law enforcement responsibilities using the Arizona Strip District Ranger. Other BLM personnel and volunteers are involved in law enforcement activities only to the extent of reporting incidents observed. Volunteers do not initiate contact with users in such situations.

\* Continue the current Arizona Strip District policy and procedure for administrative use of motorized vehicles and/or mechanized equipment within wildernesses.

\* Document each incident of aircraft below 2,000 feet AGL over wilderness on Incident Record, Form 8360-4. Keep each Incident Record in the appropriate wilderness file and forward a copy through district line managers to the Arizona State Office.

\* Remove all structures and related materials within the wildemess that are abandoned or structures having no historical value. Specifically, abandoned and discarded portions of the Coyote Spring pipeline are to be removed. Nonmotorized means are used to clean up this particular area.

\* Install gates and sign all roadways entering the wilderness. Those roadways that may be needed for access during emergency or fire operations or for an authorized motor vehicle use by administrative personnel or livestock grazing permittees will be locked. All others will be permanently closed.

\* Maintain the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail to ensure safe travel by visitors. Maintenance includes studying the trail and identifying specific problem areas where corrective action (realignments, increasing tread width, reducing grades and replacing and/or installing water bars) is needed.

\* Road maintenance is rarely authorized. As the opportunity arises, revegetate the already barricaded Upper Big Spring Road using nonmotorized means. Allow the Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchment Road corridor to revegetate naturally. Utilize both road corridors as natural fire breaks for the life of this plan.





# OPPORTUNITY CLASS III

# Objectives

(A total of 3,305 acres, 1,280 in Mt. Trumbull and 2,025 acres in Mt. Logan, make up Opportunity Class III. Refer to Map A to see the allocation of this class. The following descriptions of the resource, social and managerial settings serve as the objectives that BLM will achieve and/or maintain within the Opportunity Class III areas.)

## **Resource Setting:**

Opportunity Class III, the area of transition between nonwilderness lands and the wilderness core, consists of slightly modified natural environments. The soil, water, vegetation and wildlife components of the ecosystem within the class are stabilizing or stable and natural processes which drive them operate fairly free of human-induced controls. These processes are sometimes moderately affected by the actions of some users. Occasionally, visitors impact soils and vegetation in camp areas and along travel routes. Typically, these impacts are temporary disturbances that recover on an annual basis, however some minor disturbances can persist from year to year. The persistent impacts are generally apparent to most visitors. Impacts from other resource users, while few in number, are generally permanent and apparent to most visitors who happen upon them.

## Social Setting:

The area provides visitors with moderate opportunities for solitude and isolation from others. Encounters with other users, both visitor and other resource users, are low in the off-season to moderate during the primary season of use both in camp and while traveling. There is a moderate likelihood for visitors to travel unregulated in and interact with the natural environment. Opportunities to utilize primitive outdoor skills and experience challenge, self-reliance and risk are also moderate.

# **Managerial Setting:**

Management focuses on providing moderate primitive recreation experience settings, which must coexist with other nonconforming but acceptable uses, while emphasizing the maintenance and/or enhancement of the natural ecosystem and its processes. To the maximum extent feasible, other ongoing BLM programs in the area are managed to conform with the wilderness goals and the resource and social objectives for this class. Management strives to use methods which contribute to achieving, maintaining, or enhancing the desired conditions for the area while fulfilling other program responsibilities.

#### **OPPORTUNITY CLASS III**

# Specific Policies, Guidelines & Standards

(See Table 5 for a comparison of these policies and guidelines with those of Opportunity Classes I and II)

## **Resource Setting:**

## WILDLIFE

Wildlife is an important component of the Class III areas. Wildlife managers endeavor to achieve their goals and objectives primarily through actions taking place outside the Class III areas--promoting continuation of natural processes. To the extent possible, wildlife populations, including predatory species, within the area are allowed to interact naturally.

Transplants, reintroductions and habitat developments are considered when 1) the need to do so in Class III areas is consistent with the wilderness objectives for this class and 2) such actions are achieved using minimum tool. Since resource objectives for Class III areas are conducive to natural protection of threatened and endangered species of wildlife, management of such species is the minimum necessary to comply with the <u>Endangered Species Act</u>. In riparian/wetland areas, restoration programs or practices can be considered for human-caused degradation or when there is a clear showing of future benefits to the wilderness resource setting.

Wildlife management activities necessary within the Class III areas are carried out using minimum tool. BLM strongly encourages minimizing the number of wildlife or habitat monitoring overflights and maximizing the altitude of those that are clearly needed. However, where no reasonable alternatives exist, occasional, short term use of helicopter landings or use of ground vehicles may be authorized where these uses are absolutely necessary for administration. Such uses are not approved merely because they are expedient, convenient, or cost effective.

Hunting and trapping are permitted, subject to applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

## Social Setting:

## RECREATION

Direct on-site management of visitors frequently occurs

during the high-use season; however, rules and regulations pertaining to visitor behavior are usually communicated outside the area. On-site strategies are used where significant problems demonstrate a need for law enforcement or greater communication to protect resources, private property, or maintain social setting standards. When less restrictive measures have failed to achieve desired resource and social objectives, formal regulations, restrictions, orders and/or permits are considered.

During the high-use season, administrative contact with visitors occurs frequently, usually during patrols, monitoring studies, responses to emergencies or by invitation. The duration of these contacts can be short or lengthy.

Informal, off-site user awareness methods are the primary thrust of visitor use management. Formal methods are employed when informal methods fail to achieve desired results. Long-term signing is used in areas when the presence of signs contributes to achieving resource and social objectives on substandard sites. The level of signing is the minimum necessary to achieve the objectives. Light- to moderate-use trails are only constructed as a method of protecting resources, ensuring public safety or directing visitor use patterns.

Use authorizations for commercial services to operate in this area are considered when the services provided are necessary for realizing recreational or wilderness experiences. Applications for special recreation permits for outfitting or guiding within Class III areas are analyzed to determine if the proposed use is appropriate for the class or if other lands would better serve the intended purpose. Such permitted uses are encouraged to use off-site base camps; however, permanent, primitive camps utilizing minimum impact practices are considered where no other alternatives exist. The required special recreation permit contains stipulations appropriate for maintaining the area's resource and social settings.

## **Managerial Setting:**

## **CULTURAL RESOURCES**

Most cultural resources remain in an undisturbed state, subject only to forces of nature. Any proposal for legitimate scientific study is thoroughly scrutinized to ensure that the project does not conflict with or compromise resource and social settings for Class III, and it is necessary to preserve significant cultural resource information. Surface disturbing cultural resource management activities are discouraged if

data can be obtained in other areas or unless the activity would benefit recreation opportunities. Any undertaking including data recovery or stabilization, which may affect a cultural property meeting the criteria for inclusion in the NRHP requires compliance with Section 106 of the <u>National Historic Preservation Act and 36 CFR 800</u>.

Appropriate sites are identified as public use sites. These are sites where interpretation may be done to enhance recreation experience opportunities. Field inventories and monitoring of known sites within Opportunity Class III area are generally first priority ahead of Classes II and I. Within Class III the priority inventory is in those areas of past human influences.

Known cultural resources are managed and accorded protection under the provisions of the <u>Antiquities Act</u> of 1906, the <u>Historic Sites Act of 1935</u>, <u>Executive</u> <u>Order 11593</u>, the <u>National Historic Preservation Act</u> of 1966, as amended, the <u>Archeological Resources</u> <u>Protection Act of 1979</u> and the <u>Federal Land Policy</u> and <u>Management Act of 1976</u> with strong consideration given to the resource and social objectives of the area. Structures having historical significance remain in the area.

### FIRE

Management of fire strives toward allowing for the role of natural fire primarily by aggressively attacking and controlling natural and human-caused ignitions on ecologically unstable sites. The Fire Management Plan (Appendix A) specifically addresses how this is to be achieved. All fires that threaten human life or property within the wilderness or life, property or resources outside the wilderness are controlled.

Suppression response on sites which are stable or stabilizing is the same as that of Class II for natural and human-caused ignitions. When containment or control action is needed on stable or stabilizing sites, techniques are used that result in the least possible surface and vegetative disturbance. On unstable sites where the escaped fire analysis determines the need, heavy equipment and other motorized use is allowed.

Following any fire within the area, an analysis is made to determine the appropriate rehabilitation measures needed to protect sensitive soils or contribute to the natural stabilization of ecological components (i.e., reseeding fire lines, planting seedlings). Planned ignition fires by BLM personnel are considered for purposes of fire regime restoration only. Natural ignition fires under prescription are allowed.

## **EMERGENCY SERVICES**

Search and rescue responsibilities and procedures are clarified and coordinated with Mohave County authorities and the National Park Service, Grand Canyon National Park, to provide timely and appropriate response where life-threatening or visitor safety situations occur. All permanent and seasonal BLM personnel who work in the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan area are to be familiar with any procedures prescribed in a search and rescue plan.

A Fire Management Plan establishes strict criteria under which helicopter use is allowed for life-threatening situations. Helispots are not pre-constructed but are located and cleared when they are needed. Natural clearings conducive to safe helicopter landings are to be identified in the plan.

### LIVESTOCK GRAZING

Livestock grazing numbers are generally managed at the level of active preference in place at the time of wilderness designation. Any increases and/or decreases to these numbers are considered using guidance found in AZ-IM-87-55 and WO-IM-87-142. Class of livestock changes are considered where adverse effects or changes to ecological objectives would not result.

Access by motorized vehicle to improvements for maintenance purposes is considered primarily where such use occurred previous to wilderness designation. Maintenance schedules (Appendix D) strive to conform as much as possible with the resource and social objectives for the area. Motorized access for maintenance on any new structures constructed after designation can be considered where no other alternative exists. A list of all existing range developments within the area is to be compiled, the permittee(s) notified of both the nonmotorized and motorized maintenance requirements, and the maintenance decision made a condition of the AMP and/or the grazing permit.

Construction of new structures is considered when such structures are needed to protect wilderness and/or range resources. As any existing structures require major reconstruction or costly maintenance, consideration is given to relocating the development outside the wilderness so long as its intended purpose can continue to be served in a new location. Planned ignition fires are used only in areas where this method was previously used or when the primary purpose is to correct human-caused ecological instability.

### **INSECTS AND DISEASE**

Treatments for control are considered where outbreaks within the wilderness threaten valuable resources on adjacent nonwilderness lands or where the outbreak is human-caused and the trend is toward exceeding the area's ecological standards.

Plans for the control of insects and disease stress the use of natural, biological techniques. Applications can go beyond the problem area to control spread. Programs developed to control insects and/or disease must be approved by the Director of BLM prior to implementation.

### **ADMINISTRATION**

Proposals are considered for the scientific study of resources, provided they depend on a wilderness setting, they provide information that contributes to better management of wilderness, and the study methods and timing are compatible with resource and social standards.

Building new administrative structures, including communication facilities, is considered when no other reasonable alternative exists to accomplish administrative purposes. Proposed structures, other than administrative, are considered only when a structure is shown necessary to protect range and/or wilderness resources. As existing administrative or other structures require major reconstruction or costly maintenance, consideration is given to relocating the development outside the wilderness, so long as the intended purpose of the development can continue to be served in the new location.

## **Class III Indicators and Standards**

(See Table 6 for comparison of these Standards with those of Classes I and II)

| FACTOR  | INDICATOR  | STANDARD   |                   |
|---|--|--|-------------------|
| RESOURCE:                                     |  |  |                   |
| A. Campsite Conditions                        | 1. Number of campsites per 500-acre area   | No more than 5 sites   |                   |
|   | 2. Number of impacted sites/500-acre area exceeding a given impact rating          | Highly impacted<br>Moderately impacted<br>Minimally impacted | (0)<br>(2)<br>(3) |
| B. Vegetative Condition                       | 1. Overall ecological condition of<br>potential natural plant communities *        | Not below good   |                   |
|   | 2. Percent utilization of key forage **  | No more than 35%   |                   |
| C. Human Influence                            | 1. Developments per 500-acre area  | No more than 5   |                   |
| SOCIAL:                                       |  |  |                   |
| D. Solitude (as affected by recreation users) | 1. Number of other recreation parties encountered per day while traveling          | 80% probability of no more than 4 encounters                 | 8                 |
|   | 2. Number of other parties camped within sight/sound per day                       | 90% probability of no more than 3 encounters                 | 6                 |
| E. Solitude (as affected by other users)      | <ol> <li>Number of encounters per day with<br/>non-recreational parties</li> </ol> | 80% probability of no more than 3 encounters                 | 3                 |

\* Ecological condition is not a true "indicator;" it is more of a rating system or a "factor." We are using ecological condition and the standards as guidelines to direct field evaluations and management decisions. As we refine our monitoring process, we will identify key vegetative species and standards which will better reflect natural, ecological plant composition.

\*\* Current livestock utilization levels are generally below the standard mentioned here. If the standard for utilization is approached or exceeded, a more in-depth evaluation of the cause of the increased utilization will be triggered. Adjustments to livestock numbers will not be based on this standard.

56

# Existing Situation, Assumptions, and Management Actions

## **Resource Setting Components:**

## VEGETATION

Due to the nature of most of the terrain and the undesirability of the vegetation for commercial exploitation, the majority of the vegetative composition reflects that of the potential natural plant communities. The relatively undisturbed natural pinyon-juniper woodland that makes up most of the area (1,160 acres) is typically unmodified by human activities.

While the area is predominantly undisturbed, several locations show evidence of vegetative change due to the activities of man. Past installation of pipelines associated with the Nixon, Orson and Coyote Springs developments has changed the vegetative patterns within the pipeline corridors (see Livestock Grazing). Additionally, about 1.5 miles of cleared fenceline have also altered the natural vegetative composition (see Livestock Grazing). Finally, the portion of the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail that passes through the Class III area (see Recreation) has had minor effect on the natural vegetative composition along portions of its length.

All of these areas were disturbed prior to wilderness designation. Due to the relatively small acreages involved and the time period between the initial disturbance and present, these areas have proceeded to naturally revegetate. However, the disturbed areas are currently in a lower seral stage.

Within this Class III woodland are smaller quantities of oak, locust sagebrush, isolated ponderosa specimens, shrubs, forbs and grasses. Along the southern boundary of the area several pockets (111 acres) of ponderosa pine also contain a mix of the aforementioned communities. There are small pockets of predominantly of sagebrush, totalling some eight acres. Finally, Orson Spring within the Class III area supports a small area of wetland species (aspen, grasses)-about one acre.

Due to the more subtle nature of the terrain in much of the Mt. Logan Class III area, there have been greater opportunities to construct access, improvements and exploit resources. As such, much of this area represents the most modified and unnatural vegetative types present in either wilderness. As early as the 1870s, pioneers exploited timber resources in the area. The fast growing southern Utah pioneer communities generated a growing demand for these products for several decades. Early timber practices were generally not environmentally sound and not conducive to revegetation or reforestation. When the timber resource was exhausted the small portable mills were simply moved to a new location.

Under Forest Service management, commercial logging in the form of small timber sales led to some clear cutting, as evidenced by areas of dense, evenage young trees.

Additional problems resulted when thinning contracts were carried out in the early 1970s on 400 areas. The contracts did not provide for removing or burning the thinned trees and, as a result, large amounts of slash remain to this day. The slash and the density of the remaining live, even-age trees have encumbered the opportunity for this area to return to its potential natural plant composition. In addition, these sites containing heavy fuel loads represent an extreme fire hazard to both wilderness and nearby nonwilderness multiple resources. Wildlife habitat and even recreation visitors are potentially threatened by this hazardous area.

Other minor sources of disturbance within the conifer type are several very old logging "skid" roads as well as two small roadways traditionally used to reach scenic overlooks. The visual contrast of the skid roads has been substantially reduced by many years of natural rehabilitation. Efforts have been made recently to close the other roadways to allow natural processes to revegetate these disturbances. A small portion of pasture fence has also created minor changes in vegetation in this area.

Dispersed within the conifer and woodland vegetative types are five smaller areas of shrub types, composed primarily of sagebrush (86 acres). An additional 79 acres of shrub lands have been treated using mechanical means prior to wilderness designation. These areas have almost completely returned to sagebrush.

The majority of the vegetative components remaining in the Mt. Logan Class III area are primarily pinyon-juniper woodland (430 acres) and 166 acres of pinyon-juniper treatment areas. The treatments (chaining or railing) were done 20-30 years ago in the Big Spring area with the intent of establishing commercially desirable forage species for livestock. The age and unmaintained condition of the chainings has allowed natural regeneration of young, denser stands

of pinyon-juniper and sagebrush to re-invade the site and return it closer to its potential natural plant composition.

In addition to the treated areas, the Big Spring area contains the greatest concentration of improvements and developments (see Livestock Grazing) in the form of roadways (including the open road corridor-see Administration), private land development, fences and pipelines. While the individual disturbances to vegetation by these human-made features are generally not significant, the cumulative affect is noticeable.

The remaining vegetative type in the Mt. Logan Class III area are several small pockets of wetland vegetation, the foremost area being the Big Spring area on private land. This developed spring provides water to portions of the Big Spring Allotment, both on- and offwilderness (see Soil, Water, Air) and to a private lodge in Whitmore Canyon. Surplus water at the spring site continues to irrigate the natural wetland vegetation.

Because visitation in both the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Class III areas has been greater than in the Class I and II areas, natural plant succession interruptions by visitors are evident in some of the areas where car camping traditionally occurred. Natural recovery of ground cover has not happened on several sites in the Nixon Flat area or the Mt. Logan Overlook area. Additionally, there is a greater occurrence of tree damage and loss of dead and down wood in those areas.

The Class III areas do not contain any plant species known to be threatened, endangered or sensitive.

#### Assumptions

\* The majority of the Class III area of Mt. Trumbull is close enough to its potential natural plant composition to serve as a baseline for other areas having similar characteristics of soil, slope, precipitation and vegetation.

\* The apparent excellent ecological condition of the conifer type in the Class I area of Mt. Trumbull can serve as a baseline for the potential natural community of the Mt. Logan conifer area.

\* The only natural interruptions to plant succession that may be expected during the life of the plan would originate from processes of fire, insects or disease.

\* The continued use of popular campsites in the future will continue to affect natural succession on a localized basis.

\* Left unhampered, the areas of vegetative disturbance (i.e. chainings, pipelines, fences) will continue to progress toward their potential natural plant composition.

\* Any major reconstruction efforts carried out for the existing pipelines and/or the summit trail will affect vegetation on a localized basis.

\* Administrative response to natural phenomenon such as insects (e.g., control of insects where valuable resources outside are threatened from an infestation within wilderness) could cause an unnatural interruption to the natural succession within the Class III areas.

\* Natural rehabilitation of the Mt. Logan conifer type will, without fire or human influence, take many generations.

\* The existing situation in the Mt. Logan conifer type will continue to be a fire hazard to wilderness and nonwilderness resources as well as a potential hazard to visitors and wildlife.

\*T&E plant species are not expected to be a concern in the wildernesses during the life of this plan.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Monitor the indicators of campsite condition in Class III areas each fall following the high-use season. Inventory all campsites using the impact rating worksheet and compare results against the Class III standards. Clean up or completely remove campsites when the standards are exceeded. Evaluate all campsites for their ability to rehabilitate naturally. Close all car campsites if they exceed the standards established for Class III.

\* Allow the Coyote Spring pipeline corridor to revegetate naturally. Pile slash on Nixon and Orson Spring pipeline corridors to encourage less runoff and more rapid natural revegetation. Solicit volunteers to reseed with native species as the opportunity arises.

\* Maintain fences generally by non-motorized means and create no new vegetative disturbance.

\* Road maintenance is rarely authorized. As the opportunity arises, revegetate the already barricaded Upper Big Springs Road using non-motorized means. Allow the barricaded Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchment and Lower Big Spring Road corridors to revegetate naturally. Utilize road corridors as natural fire breaks for the life of this plan. \* Monitor grazing management annually to insure that ecological conditions are not degrading. Focus the Fire Management Plan on maintenance or improvement of ecological condition as it is developed. When reviewing and evaluating the existing grazing management plans, make areas of substandard ecological condition the primary focus.

\* Allow fire to play its natural role as much as possible in order to reestablish a more natural vegetative pattern in areas of previous vegetative manipulation. Manage livestock grazing to encourage the reestablishment of a better ecological condition.

\* Reduce the unnaturally high fuel build-up in the Mt. Logan ponderosa pine area. Write a burn prescription and use fire as the primary tool for reducing the fuel load. Establish temporary restrictions on campfires during high hazard seasons until the fire hazard is lowered. Use the Mt. Trumbull Class I ponderosa pine area as the desired vegetative model.

\* Take management actions necessary to comply with the <u>Endangered Species Act</u> if federally listed T&E species are found in the wildernesses.

\* Include T&E surveys and documentation as part of wilderness patrols or projects.

## SOIL, WATER, AIR

#### Soil

The predominant soil type (913 acres) in the Mt. Trumbull Class III area is Siesta very cobbly clay loam on 15-45% slopes. It is a deep, well drained soil with a slight to moderate erosion hazard. There are another 230 acres of this same soil type on the 1-10% slopes in portions along the southern wilderness boundary. Five other soil types are in small pockets along the southern and eastern wilderness boundaries.

There are 10 acres of the Showlow very cobbly silty clay loam on the 12-35% slopes and 40 acres of Showlow very cobbly clay loam on 4-16% slopes. These two soils are both deep, well drained soils; however, they have an erosion hazard that ranges from very severe to moderate, respectively.

Another soil type in the Mt. Trumbull Class III area is on 50 acres of Wukoki Variant-Lomaki Cold Variant complex. On 15-60% slopes near the cinder cone on the south rim of the basalt cap, these deep soils of extremely gravelly loam overlay cinders below and have a moderate to high erosion hazard. Two other soil types in small acreages are Sponseller gravelly loam (20 acres) and Rune loam (17 acres)-in the Nixon Flat area. Both are deep, well drained and found on very gentle slopes. The Sponseller soil has an erosion hazard of slight to high while the Rune is slight to moderate.

Recent soil survey information for most of the Mt. Logan Wilderness is not currently available. However, portions of the Class III area north of the old Forest Service boundary have been surveyed. It appears that much of the Mt. Logan Class III area contains soils similar to those mentioned above. Apparently, the majority of the Mt. Logan Class III area consists of the Siesta very cobbly clay loam on 1-10% and 15-45% slopes with Wukoki Variant-Lomaki Cold Variant complex occurring on the 2-60% slopes of the Slide Mountain and Big Spring area.

A small area south of Big Spring is Lynx silt loam--a deep, well drained soil on flood plains of 0-3% slopes.

Currently, there is almost no soil instability within the majority of the Class III areas. However, portions of the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail as it passes though this opportunity class are showing signs of water erosion. Some of the wooden water bars are either gone or backfilled with sediments.

#### Water

Orson Spring is a perennial water source on the northern slope of Mt. Trumbull--developed, accessible and currently supplying water to livestock at troughs outside the wilderness. All water from this spring is transported via buried pipeline out of the wilderness, leaving no surface flow. The spring does not have a Arizona State water rights filing on it. The water has been tested--showing excellent chemical quality as measured by the Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) levels.

Portions of the Coyote and Nixon Springs pipelines pass through Mt. Trumbull Class III areas also. The Nixon Spring pipeline provides potable water for recreational use at a spigot just outside the wilderness.

The perennial water source in the Mt. Logan Class III area is Big Spring, on private land one mile west of Petty Knoll. Developed for livestock watering purposes, its water is piped to watering locations both in and out of the wilderness. Pipelines across public lands were approved under the authority of Section 4 of the <u>Taylor Grazing Act</u>. However, in recent years use of the water system has expanded to include domestic use outside the wilderness. Currently, this spring has no State water rights filing on record.

Ephemeral water sources may appear in the Class III areas during periods of greater precipitation or spring thaw. A stock reservoir near the west end of the open road corridor in the Mt. Logan Class III area is the only other developed water source in the Class III areas. It does not currently have a water rights filing on record.

#### Air

Currently, the air quality classification for these areas is Class II, allowing moderate deterioration associated with moderate, well-controlled industrial and population growth. The classification was established under the <u>Clean Air Act</u> (as amended 1977) for all BLM-administered lands.

Within three miles of Mt. Trumbull to the east and south and contiguous to a portion of the Mt. Logan Opportunity Class III area lies Grand Canyon National Park, a Class I airshed. The quality of the airshed in both of the Opportunity Class III areas is currently within the baseline air standards for the national park.

Specifically, air quality is good to excellent with the lowest levels of Total Suspended Particulate (TSP) in winter and the highest levels in summer. On an areaspecific basis, potential sources of TSP concentration are wildland fires, urban pollutants from large cities to the south and west, and dust from higher traffic volumes on the Mt. Trumbull road during higher use periods.

BLM does not have the prerogative to change the air quality classification; however, the State of Arizona may reclassify, following the completion of study required by the <u>Clean Air Act Amendments of 1977</u>. BLM currently manages air quality in the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan region to the same standards as those of Grand Canyon National Park.

Winds in the area are most commonly from the south and southwest, generally ranging from 5 to 10 mph. Higher winds generally accompany regional frontal systems passing through the area and summer thunderstorms. Winds from the north can blow in the fall and winter.

Precipitation in the Class III areas is similar to that of the Class II area. Rain gauge information accumulated in the Mt. Trumbull area since 1977 shows that winter and summer are typically the highest precipitation periods. Overall, the average precipitation in these areas is extrapolated as 16 to 19 inches per year.

#### Assumptions

\* Soil conditions are generally expected to remain

stable in these areas throughout the life of the plan as long as the vegetative communities remain.

\* Soil erosion along portions of the Summit Trail will continue to accelerate.

\* The existing location of the Nixon Spring pipeline spigot will affect the visitor use patterns in the immediate vicinity both in and out of the wilderness.

\* Established water rights existing under state law prior to wilderness designation will not be affected by the wilderness designation.

\* If unappropriated water is available, the amount of water claimed by BLM would be limited to the minimum amount required to satisfy wilderness purposes.

\* There are no anticipated changes in air quality throughout the life of this plan to warrant a reclassification.

\* Unless and until the State of Arizona changes the classification, wilderness lands in Opportunity Class III will continue to be managed for Class II or better air quality.

\* Greater traffic volume in the future along the Mt. Trumbull road during drier soil conditions will not significantly affect the air quality within the Opportunity Class III areas.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Maintain the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail by nonmotorized means to protect both on- and off-site resources. Rebuild water-bars to divert runoff and reduce erosion of the trail. Solicit volunteers to perform the work. Study the trail for possible realignment in problem areas.

\* File water rights in BLM's name on Orson Spring if unappropriated water is available for wildlife and present and future recreation purposes.

\* Test all springs that are developed for recreational use for culinary standards. Make this information available at the district office.

\* Move the Nixon Spring water spigot to redistribute public use in the area.

#### WILDLIFE

Wildlife species are natural components of the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses. The wide variety of permanent or seasonal species in these

60

areas contributes to the overall value of these wilderness areas to both the recreationist and the scientist. The Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan Wilderness Management Plan will briefly discuss wildlife, but only as its management has a potential to diverge from the wilderness objectives.

Wildlife management typically involves two elements, species management and habitat management. The principal management responsibility of the BLM in relation to wildlife is habitat. The Arizona Game and Fish Department (AG&FD), and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) primarily have the responsibilities of species management. BLM and FWS are responsible for management of Threatened or Endangered wildlife species.

The Habitat Management Plan (HMP) is the primary management tool for establishing a comprehensive wildlife program for the Uinkaret Mountains. The Mt. Trumbull HMP was written in 1976 and for the most part has been implemented. This HMP includes a comprehensive list of over 200 species of fauna which occur in the Uinkaret Mountains and portions of the Kanab Plateau. It also includes a thorough review of the habitat and wildlife species interrelationships. The age of the HMP and the fact that wilderness objectives and mandates are now part of the existing situation point to a need for revisions so the HMP will better reflect the current and future management objectives for wildlife in wilderness.

BLM and AG&FD work closely in managing both the habitat and the species in the Uinkaret Mountains area under the existing Mt. Trumbull HMP. Occasional aerial and ground surveys are traditional techniques used in the management of several species of fish and wildlife. Since the HMP covers a much larger area, intensive management objectives have not been specifically directed toward these small wilderness areas.

In the Class III areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan poaching of wildlife species and conflicts with predatory wildlife species are not significant problems. No feral animals have been documented in these wildernesses. Within the relatively small Class III areas, most wildlife generally occupies other adjoining areas as part of their total home range.

Twenty years ago the Mt. Trumbull region was famous for its mule deer herd and its production of record-book bucks. Several of the largest deer ever shot by hunters in Arizona came from here. However, in recent years the deer numbers have declined dramatically and today few deer can be found in this area. There is no consensus as to the reasons for this decline. Debates center around higher seral stages, increased water developments and predation. The AG&FD is interested in initiating research to better understand current trends in the deer population.

Two non-native species which probably receive the most attention by hunters in the Mt. Trumbull and the Mt. Logan area are the Kaibab squirrel and the Merriam turkey. Both species are doing well and occupy most of the available Ponderosa pine habitat in the area.

Kaibab squirrels were transplanted in the Mt. Trumbull area from 1971 to 1975 to extend the range of the species (improving possibilities to remove them from protection under the <u>Endangered Species Act</u> and stabilize populations throughout their range), to possibly open a hunting season and to protect the species from potentially being wiped out by disease. There are no known tagged squirrels. Due to the small number of Kaibab squirrels released their gene pool is considered restricted.

Turkeys were transplanted into the Ponderosa pine forests of Mt. Logan in 1961. Thirty seven birds comprised the initial transplant. They were captured from the Kaibab Forest. The birds have continued to prosper, growing to a population of approximately 250 birds. The highest hunter success ratio in Arizona results from the fall turkey hunt in the Uinkaret Mountains.

Raptor species which may be seen in the area include at least eight kinds of owls, sharp-shinned hawks, goshawks, Cooper's Hawks, red-tailed hawks, Swainson's Hawks, ravens, golden eagles and possibly three species of falcon--the kestrel, prairie and peregrine.

The Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Class III areas do not have any wildlife developments and none are currently proposed. The Slide Mountain wildlife access road is barricaded.

At the present time, there are no known, federally listed, threatened or endangered (T&E) species in the Trumbull/Logan Wildernesses.

BLM currently informs deer hunters of its wilderness management concerns through press releases, contacts by BLM employees in the field, and with an information letter coordinated with AG&FD. Wilderness information is also provided in the hunting regulations published each year by the AG&FD.

Predatory animals, such as mountain lion, bobcat and coyote are found in the wilderness. On occasion,

such animals prey on livestock or wildlife to such an extent that requests for predator control work are made. Through a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), predator control for livestock is accomplished. This MOU recognizes that all predator control activities in wilderness need to be consistent with the wilderness management guidelines.

#### Assumptions

\* Habitat is adequate to support existing wildlife in the area.

\* Higher hunter use of these areas will accompany any upturn in mule deer numbers.

\* T&E wildlife species are not expected to be a concern in the wildernesses during the life of this plan.

\* Requests for control of predators may occur.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Take the management actions necessary to comply with the <u>Endangered Species Act</u> if federally listed T&E species are found in the wildernesses.

\* Include T&E surveys and documentation as part of wilderness patrols or projects.

\* Respond to requests for predator control in a manner which fully recognizes wilderness values and the role of predators in the natural ecosystem.

\* Use correspondence, press releases and field contacts to notify licensed hunters of the wilderness management concerns.

\* Work with AG&FD on mule deer studies.

\* Revise the Mt. Trumbull HMP to incorporate the management direction provided by this plan for Class III areas.

## **Social Setting Components:**

### RECREATION

Currently, 26 campsites are documented within the Class III areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan--most at various points around the perimeters of the wildernesses, several literally on the boundary and all associated with boundary roads. The highest concentration of campsites lie on the Trumbull Road along the southern base of the mountain and along the Mt. Logan-Petty Knoll Road. The campsites are not typical for wilderness in that they are car-camp type sites established long before wilderness designation came to the area. Two groupings of campsites in the Mt. Trumbull Class III area currently exceed the standard for this class with eight and nine campsites per 500-acre area, the standard being no more than five. These two groupings are centered at the east edge of Nixon Flat. The Mt. Logan sites are dispersed along the boundary and do not exceed the standard.

The two campsite groupings at Mt. Trumbull also exceed the standard for the number of impacted campsites exceeding a given impact rating per 500acre area. Within each of the groupings, seven campsites are highly impacted and one is minimally impacted, the standard being no more than two moderately impacted and three minimally impacted. The significant impacts include large, littered fire rings; bare, compacted soils; some tree damage; and evidence of vehicle use up to 150 feet inside the wilderness. Additionally, a makeshift pit toilet was erected at the northern end of the campsite grouping. The Mt. Logan sites are well within the standard.

The only constructed trail within any of the Class III areas is the initial 2,400' of the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail. The trail begins obscurely at the boundary road on the east edge of Nixon Flat. A small directional sign is the only evidence of the undeveloped trailhead. The first 900 feet of the trail is an old roadway with a portion of the Nixon Spring pipeline buried beneath. As the roadway ends, the trail narrows and begins to climb the southern slope of the mountain. It is in this 1500-foot section that moderate erosion and water bar washout is occurring.

The Class III areas contain other de facto trails in the form of water pipelines, fencelines and roadways. When these projects were originally constructed, corridors were cleared of vegetation. Today, the clearings for the Nixon Spring and Coyote Spring pipelines, much of the fencelines and some of the roadways are well along in the process of natural revegetation; however, the cleared areas remain noticeable and serve some visitors as access routes. The Orson Spring pipeline on the northern slope of Mt. Trumbull is very noticeable because an access road accompanies the pipeline and has not revegetated naturally. This route provides an opportunity for visitor access to the northern slope of the mountain.

Opportunities for solitude within the Mt. Trumbull Class III area are moderate. There is an 86% probability of no more than one encounter per day with other recreation users during the high-use season along the base of the western slope of the mountain. In the vicinity of the Coyote and Orson pipelines as well as the northwestern corner of the wilderness, there is an 86% probability of no more than two of these types of encounters per day. The base of the southern slope of the mountain along the Mt. Trumbull road has the highest potential for recreation visitor encounters in the wilderness: an 86% probability of no more than four encounters per day, which is near but within the standard of 80% for Class III.

Within the Mt. Logan Class III area, opportunities for solitude are similar to those of Mt. Trumbull. There is an 86% probability that no more than two encounters per day will occur with other recreation users during the high-use season in the Big Spring to Hell's Hollow area. This is well within the standard for Class III. In the Mt. Logan to Slide Mountain area, there is an 86% probability of no more than four of these types of encounters per day, which is near but does not exceed the standard.

The Class III areas on the northern side of Mt. Trumbull and along the Mt. Logan-Petty Knoll boundary road have an 86% probability of not more than two encounters with other-than-recreation users (livestock operators, administrative personnel, etc.) per day during the high-use season. Within the Mt. Trumbull Class III area along the southern slopes. there is an 86% probability of not more than three of these types of encounters per day. Within the majority of the Mt. Logan Class III area, there is an 86% probability of no more than one encounter of this type will occur per day. These types of encounters are largely due to the influence of the sights and sounds of these users outside the wilderness along several miles of well-used boundary roads. The existing situation is currently within the standard 80% probability of not more than three encounters of this type per day.

One of the two campsite groupings at Mt. Trumbull currently exceeds the standard for in-camp encounters with other groups camped nearby. There is a 71% probability of encountering no more than three groups within sight or sound of camp in the campsite cluster at the east edge of Nixon Flat, the standard being a 90% probability of no more than three of these encounters. The remainder of inter-visible campsite groupings in the Class III areas are well within the standard for the class.

The overall likelihood for unregulated movement in and interaction with the natural environment is moderate. While there is currently very little regulation of visitors other than wilderness boundary signs, the presence of pipelines, cleared fencelines and old roadways in this class diminish the likelihood of interaction with a natural environment. This same physical setting likewise provides only a moderate opportunity to experience challenge and self-reliance.

Typical visitor use patterns have involved car-camping along wilderness boundaries, hunting and dayhiking. The car-camping situation is most significant in the campsite grouping at the east edge of Nixon Flat. The condition is, in part, due to the availability of water on the Nixon Spring pipeline just outside the wilderness boundary and the long established tradition, mostly by local visitors, of car-camping in this area.

Very little backpacking occurs solely within these areas due to the general lack of desirable destinations and the relative ease with which desired experiences can be realized in a day. These areas serve as zones through which visitors pass traveling to other destinations within the wildernesses. Virtually all of the visitor use is believed to be on weekends and holidays between the months of May and October.

Visitor profiles for those passing through these areas are the same as those described for the other classes. Those day-hiking in the proximity of the boundaries are most likely visitors car-camping near the boundaries. Based on occasional license plate observations, these visitors generally are local (southern Utah) and regional (Utah, Arizona, Nevada) residents with a small percentage of visitors from other nearby states.

Like the other classes, Class III areas have very little recreational horseback use but more deer hunting in spite of marginal success in recent years.

The existing situation for commercial guiding and/or outfitting in these areas is the same as that described for Class I.

Permits for non-commercial visitor use are not required at this time and no limits on the length of stay or party size are imposed.

Information currently available includes visitor maps distributed off-site and visitor assistance both in the office and off-site in the Mt. Trumbull area upon request.

#### Assumptions

\* Visitor use will remain somewhat static with a slight upward trend over the life of the plan.
### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

\* No group size limits are necessary at this time.

\* Unless changed through BLM practices, patterns of visitor use will remain the same.

\* Monitoring of recreation indicators will improve current information, thereby requiring periodic review and revision of recreation objectives, policies, indicators, standards and actions.

\* New recreation indicators may need to be developed during the implementation period to address group size, party size and stay limits should conditions dictate.

\* Maintaining or upgrading the Class III settings will require a more intense level of management than for the other classes.

\* The demand for and the supply of commercial guiding/outfitting is not expected to increase significantly from what is now proposed.

\* A greater effort is needed in providing user information.

\* No new trails are needed in Class III areas.

\* The area possesses qualities which would be conducive to the development of short, interpretive trails.

\* The Summit Trail and any subsequent trails built will require defining a standard of maintenance and a commitment of funds to maintain the standard.

\* Maintaining the standard for encounters with otherthan-recreation users in Class III could require management actions be taken outside the wilderness.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Monitor the indicators of campsite condition in Class III each fall following the high-use season. All campsites are inventoried using the impact rating worksheet and the results compared against the Class III standards. If the standards are exceeded then the camp area is cleaned up or completely removed. Campsites are also evaluated for their ability to rehabilitate naturally.

\* Remove evidence of car-camps in the Nixon Flat portion of the wilderness using nonmotorized means. Barricade and sign the entry roadways to these camps at the wilderness boundary. Move the water spigot to encourage car camping outside wilderness.

\* Maintain the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail to insure safe travel by visitors. Maintenance includes study-

ing the trail and identifying specific problem areas where corrective action is needed. Corrective action may include realignments, increasing tread width, reducing grades and replacing and/or installing water bars. Provide a trailhead facility and include a visitor register, parking and kiosk for general information and interpretation.

\* Convey information about other possible hiking opportunities within the areas upon request.

\* Document, as part of the overall monitoring of wilderness indicators, the sizes of any groups encountered on the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail. Any group size limits imposed in the future are a result of monitoring information and visitor use data gathered at the trailhead facility which, when analyzed, demonstrates a need for such limits.

\* Monitor the indicators of solitude in Class III areas each 4th of July weekend (during the high-use season). Numbers and types of encounters with other recreation users and other-than-recreation users are documented. The resulting information is compared with the standards for these indicators for Class III areas and past inventory information to determine if the current use and the trend are within the limits of acceptable change. If the trend is downward or the standards are exceeded by the documented use, appropriate actions are considered to offset the declining condition. Any actions taken to correct substandard conditions by limiting or restricting visitor use will be communicated to the public using the procedures outlined in 43 CFR 8560.1-1, Permits for and restrictions on use.

\* Place a small, unobstrusive register at the summit of Mt. Logan to record visitor use at this destination point.

\* Existing indicators and standards for campsite conditions and solitude are evaluated on an annual basis to determine if their continued use is adequate for maintaining or achieving resource and social objectives.

\* Provide pertinent information at the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trailhead facility to heighten visitor awareness about the experience opportunities that Class III areas offer as well as their expected behavior within these areas. Administrative contacts with the visitors are also maximized at this facility. It is at this facility that information is acquired concerning visitor profiles.

\* Evaluate any special recreation permit applications that are submitted for providing commercial services

within the wildernesses in light of this plan's policies and guidelines for such services. Proposed services that are not compatible or can be accommodated elsewhere are not authorized. Any commercial services that are permitted are monitored for compliance with the permit and its stipulations. Additionally, the effects of permitted commercial services on resource and social settings are monitored and an evaluation made following the use.

\* Refuse authorization of the proposed upgrading of an old livestock trail on the northern slope of Mt. Trumbull.

### Managerial Setting Components:

### CULTURAL RESOURCES

(The cultural resources overview described in the Introduction adequately portrays much of the existing value known and thought to be present within the wildernesses.)

Within the 1,280-acre Mt. Trumbull Class III area, roughly 488 acres were part of a cultural resource study done in the Mt. Trumbull region. A "Class II" cultural inventory (1974 by the Museum of Northern Arizona (MNA)) concentrated primarily on the summit and southwestern slope of the mountain.

The inventory involved walking transects within the study area and as such, not every acre was studied. The area of the inventoried transects within Opportunity Class III is approximately 210 acres, or 16% of the total acreage. Of the prehistoric sites documented by the survey within the Mt. Trumbull Wilderness, 77% were located in the Class III area. The types of sites documented ranged from artifact and debris scatters to multi-room pueblos used by the Virgin Anasazi. Some sites showed evidence of subsequent use by the Southern Paiute Indians.

As part of the analysis of the data generated by the MNA survey, environmental factors were examined as indicators of probable site locality and site density within the area of study. It was found that certain environmental settings were conducive to higher densities of prehistoric sites than were other environmental settings. The environmental setting found in the majority of the Class III area is favorable to high site densities. Two historic properties are recorded in the Class III area and are thought to date from late 1800s, a time when the first massive timber cutting was done in the Mt. Trumbull area. One of the original sawmill sites is on the southern wilderness boundary, while a short portion of the Temple Trail (the route used to haul cut lumber from the sawmill site to St. George, Utah) passes through the southwestern portion of the area. A BLM sign, off-wilderness near the sawmill site, interprets the site and the Temple Trail.

Within the 2,025-acre Mt. Logan Class III area, 656 acres have been inventoried for cultural properties. The 1974 MNA study included 203 acres of this area. Subsequent inventories by BLM personnel surveyed 453 acres. Five prehistoric Anasazi-era sites and one historic sawmill site are recorded in the area. A rock art site was recently reported to BLM by members of the American Rock Art Research Association.

In 1870, a party of men led by John Wesley Powell and Jacob Hamblin met with the Shivwits and Uinkaret Paiute at Big Spring. Although historic sources definitely place the Uinkaret Band in this general area, no Southern Paiute sites have been documented. This situation reflects a lack of adequate inventory in the Big Springs area and the difficulty archeologists have in identifying Paiute sites from surface remains.

The Mt. Logan Class III area does contain environmental settings conducive to prehistoric use. These settings are all outside of the 656 acres previously inventoried.

The probability of site vandalism, either hobby-hunting or professional pot-hunting, is generally moderate in the Mt. Trumbull Class III area due to easy access, higher site densities and the site types which could contain desirable artifacts. Site monitoring in this area occurs more frequently than in the Class I and II areas. Several instances of vandalism have been documented since 1981. In the Mt. Logan Class III area, the probability of site vandalism is low. Existing interior roadways allow access to this area, but the type of sites recorded to date are not usually subject to vandalism and no incidents have been recorded.

Currently, all sites are subject to the natural forces of weathering. No excavation, stabilization or restoration of sites has been done and no public use category sites are currently identified. The possibility of a minor restoration and interpretation project has been discussed but not formally proposed. No sites are presently listed on the <u>National Register of Historic Places</u>.

### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

#### Assumptions

\* While the MNA study established the presence of three prehistoric cultural periods in the survey area, further inventory and analysis will be necessary to fully and adequately describe and explain local and regional prehistory.

\* The priority for future study in the Mt. Trumbull Class III area will supersede that of the Class I and Class II areas.

\* The priority for future inventory in the Mt. Logan Class III area is lower than the Class II area (which has had no inventory) and higher than the Class I area.

\* The potential for vandalism of sites within the Mt. Trumbull Class III area may increase during the life of this plan while the potential in the Mt. Logan Class III area will not increase.

\* Strong protective measures, involving a greater commitment of funding, may be required for cultural sites within the Mt. Trumbull Class III area in order to protect, preserve, study or interpret them.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Conduct a cultural resource inventory in Opportunity Class III to obtain better baseline information. Record all newly discovered sites in AZSITE (the Arizona statewide data base).

\* Evaluate all sites for assignment to the appropriate use category, as defined in <u>Arizona BLM Manual</u> <u>Supplement 8111.23</u>.

\* Identify sites allocated to public use for visitors primarily through off-site means. The sites are monitored for human impacts.

\* Select and periodically monitor key sites for any adverse impacts.

\* Include past land treatment areas in future inventories to determine the impact of those past treatments on any cultural resources.

\* Allocate to public use and periodically patrol to discourage vandalism the Sawmill area at the base of Mt. Trumbull. As time and money are available this site will be better interpreted for recreational interest.

### FIRE MANAGEMENT

"Current fire management philosophy recognizes that fire is not a recent aberration that the white man has visited upon the environment, but a natural part of our forest and rangeland ecosystems." (Stankey 1976)

The results of natural ignition fire, left unsuppressed, depend on the environmental factors at a given time. Topography, the variety and density of fuels, a prolonged period of drought and hot, dry southwesterly winds can produce major fires. The same area in wetter and cooler climatic conditions may only produce small fires or none at all.

In the Class III areas, the natural role of small fires can contribute to maintaining natural conditions, reduce the buildup of ground fuel, create natural fuel breaks, create or improve habitat for wildlife, and recycle nutrients important to the overall health of the system. Naturally occurring large fires have the potential to remove the climax or near-climax forests or woodlands in the Class III areas, replacing them through succession with a young, even-aged forest or sagebrush or mountain shrub in the woodland type.

Most of the forested portions of Mt. Logan's Class III area are not currently favorable to allowing fire to play its natural role. An incomplete timber stand improvement project, done in the mid-1970s (see Vegetation), has created a severe fire hazard on about 400 acres of the summit area of Mt. Logan. Very heavy fuel loads piled and scattered randomly on the forest floor as well as areas of dense, even-age growth in this area are conducive to large, unnatural conflagrations.

Currently, fire prevention during periods of high fire hazard is accomplished through media notifications, public contact and off-site signing. Detection of fire is accomplished partly through the coordinated use of Remote Automated Weather Station (RAWS) information and the Automated Lightning Detection System (ALDS). Aerial surveillance and on-the-ground observations by fire personnel stationed nearby complete the detection process.

Since wilderness designation, the District's "Interim Guidance for Fire Suppression in Wilderness Areas" has directed fire suppression activities in the area. Generally, guidance is aimed at containment or control with the minimum tool required. A wilderness resource advisor is required to counsel the incident commander about wilderness values at risk.

Fire history has been documented in the area for 23 years. Typically, in the Class III area, fire occurrence and intensity are low.

Based on the more accurate documentation of the last 12 years, fire frequency in the Mt. Trumbull area

averages 0.42 fires each year, with the average size of 0.75 acres. The largest fire documented was no more than two acres, due in part to fire suppression activities. All fires recorded in this Class III area have been on the southern slopes with the majority in pinyon-juniper vegetative type.

Fire frequency in the Mt. Logan Class III area averages 0.33 fires each year for the past 12 years, with an average size of 1.06 acres. The frequency of fires in this area is the same as that of the Mt. Logan Class II area, however, the average size is greater. Generally, those documented fires have been in the higher elevations, concentrated somewhat in the ponderosa pine area atop the basalt rim north of Big Spring.

No helispots have been officially identified within these areas. Few natural openings favorable to safe helicopter landing operations are within the Mt. Trumbull Class III area. Sagebrush areas and the openings created by several roadways (see Administration) are possible helispots within the Mt. Logan Class III area. The overall size and accessibility of both of these Class III areas are conducive to nonmotorized fire operations for low intensity, low risk fires.

Fires within the Mt. Trumbull area generally have not threatened adjacent private structures or livestock. Fire suppression activities have, on occasion and with permission, used private water sources. Structures at risk within the area are several miles of fence, any exposed portions of the Orson Spring development or the Nixon and Orson Spring pipelines (see Livestock Grazing).

Within the Mt. Logan Class III area, fire has the potential to threaten resources in Grand Canyon National Park, private land developments at Big Spring and wilderness and nonwilderness resources and structures along the summit of Mt. Logan. Structures at risk within this area are several miles of fence, any exposed portions of the Hell's Hollow and Big Spring pipelines or Big Spring development, (see Livestock Grazing) and the BLM repeater and RAWS (see Administration).

Prior to this planning effort, there was no prescription for allowing certain fires to follow their natural course.

(Refer to the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan Fire Management Plan for further detail on fire behavior and proposed suppression techniques and prescriptions.)

### Assumptions

\* Fire is a natural part of this ecosystem.

\* Past fire suppression activities have not signifi-

cantly changed the fire regime in the Mt. Trumbull Class III area.

\* The forest condition on the summit of Mt. Logan will continue to be a fire hazard and potentially threaten both wilderness and nonwilderness resources.

\* Larger fires are a part of natural plant succession.

\* The risk of man-caused fire is greatest in the areas near boundary roads and where there is higher visitor use.

\* Fires at or near opportunity class boundaries will require suppression strategies that consider the fire management objectives of both classes.

\* The higher level of recreation and other resource use of the Class III areas will require greater consideration of visitor and user attitudes toward wildfire in developing suppression strategies.

### **Management Actions**

\* Write a fire management plan which defines the way fires will be handled in the Mt. Trumbull Class III area and the Mt. Logan Class III area. Whether they are managed under the observation fire strategy or the fire suppression strategy.

\* Identify helispots, using in-house field knowledge and aerial photography. Identify sites that are natural openings or places where the natural vegetative communities would allow the landing of a helicopter for emergency fire fighting. No helispots are to be built or maintained within the Class III areas; however there are greater opportunities in this class to land a helicopter.

\* Identify all structures and contiguous lands and resources that require special fire suppression protection.

\* Do an escaped fire analysis to determine appropriate suppression strategies on all fires that burn across opportunity class boundaries.

\* Coordinate with Grand Canyon National Park about fire management strategies in the Mt. Logan area.

\* Maintain the apparent excellent ecological condition and fire regime of the Mt. Trumbull Class III area by developing a fire plan which allows natural ignitions to be influenced by naturally occurring conditions. Study and document plant compositions typical of this area to provide baseline data for use in rehabilitating ecologically poor or fair sites having similar physical characteristics.

#### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

\* Develop a prescribed burn plan for the Mt. Logan ponderosa pine area that is currently in a degraded condition. In this plan, develop a strategy for removing the high fuel load and/or for providing fuel breaks. Direct efforts to open up the stand by burning out small natural openings in an attempt to favor the development of an uneven aged timber stand.

### **EMERGENCY SERVICES**

Within the Arizona Strip District and these two wildernesses the Coconino and Mohave County Sheriffs' offices have the primary responsibility for search and rescue operations. BLM's role has traditionally been one of cooperating with and actively supporting sheriffdirected search and rescue efforts, primarily in other areas of the district. The National Park Service, contiguous to much of Mt. Logan Wilderness to the east and south, carries out search and rescue operations in Grand Canyon National Park and Lake Mead National Recreation Area.

BLM recognizes an obligation to the public in cases where immediate action is necessary to provide aid to visitors who are lost, seriously ill or injured. Within the Class III areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan, there are no cases of record where a search and rescue effort has been needed. These areas generally do not pose a high hazard to visitors; however the basalt rim area of Mt. Logan is potentially hazardous due to its abrupt ledges. Additionally, the pine slash area along the crest of Mt. Logan poses a hazard to visitors passing through the area. This does increase the possibility of necessary search and rescue efforts in the future.

There is currently no cooperative agreement between BLM, NPS and the Mojave County Sheriff for search and rescue roles specific to the wildernesses. Consequently, county personnel are unaware of BLM policies for search and rescue operations in wilderness areas. Additionally, there is no formal search and rescue plan to address operational procedure or to identify potential aerial hazards and helispots for use during operations.

While several BLM personnel are qualified Emergency Medical Technicians and all personnel are trained in first-aid practices, no one in the district has formal training in search and rescue techniques and strategies.

### Assumptions

\* The Mojave County Sheriff will continue to have lead responsibility for search and rescue operations within the wildernesses. \* Search and rescue actions associated with the Class III areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses are expected to be low due to the relatively low visitor use in these areas.

\* Any increases in visitation could also increase the need for search and rescue preparedness and capability.

\* Effective emergency service, while maintaining wilderness objectives, will require close coordination among the county sheriff's staff, NPS and BLM and a common understanding of each agency's roles and responsibilities.

\* BLM personnel may need to initiate search and rescue operations when emergencies arise and BLM is the first contact.

\* The more accessible nature of most of the Class III areas will decrease the response time for ground operations.

\* As the heavy and hazardous fuel loads in the Mt. Logan area are reduced by prescribed burning, the potential hazard to visitors will be gradually removed.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Continue to guide BLM personnel in roles and responsibilities involving search and rescue with the Arizona Strip Search and Rescue Plan, even though search and rescue operations in these areas continue to be the responsibility of the Mohave County Sheriff's office. Review the District SAR Plan each year for adequacy regarding its application in these areas. No plan specific to the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses is needed at this time.

\* Include introductory methods for search and rescue in the annual first-aid training and refresher courses for all employees.

\* Rehabilitate immediately, after operations are finished, any significant surface disturbances resulting from search and rescue efforts.

\* Identify helispots and any aerial hazards using inhouse field knowledge and aerial photography. Identify sites that consist of natural openings or places where the natural vegetative communities would allow the landing of a helicopter during search and rescue operations. No helispots are to be built or maintained within the Class III areas.

\* Document any potential hazards to public safety during wilderness patrols and monitoring efforts. If

possible, correct those identified as significant; otherwise inform the public of such hazards at the trailhead facility at Nixon Flat.

### LIVESTOCK GRAZING

The 3,305 acres that comprise the Class III areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan are small portions of three livestock grazing allotments administered by BLM.

### **Tuweep Allotment**

The 1,280 acres of Class III within Mt. Trumbull are part of 32,169 acres of summer pasture for the Tuweep Allotment. Five pastures on a rest rotation system make up the summer range. Portions of two of these pastures lie within this Class III area, each one receiving rest every other year.

Based on a 1983 grazing decision the total active preference for the allotment is 1,980 AUMs on federal lands. The estimated active preference within this Class III area is 10 AUMs or 0.5 percent of the entire allotment.

Several range improvements exist within this Class III area; however, no areas of previous vegetative manipulation are present and none are currently proposed. Portions of the Nixon Spring and Coyote Spring pipelines as well as the Ponderosa/East Trumbull and Ponderosa/White Spring Division fences pass through this area. They are critical to the operation and management of this portion of the allotment and the allotment as a whole.

Generally, ground vehicle access to these improvements is difficult to impossible, and therefore, inspection and maintenance are nonmotorized. The Orson Spring development and pipeline are accessible by motorized vehicle; however this use has rarely occurred in the past (see Appendix D for maintenance schedules). Reconstruction activities on the Coyote Spring pipeline have resulted in portions of the original steel line being discarded above ground in the wilderness. A small soil pit is at the wilderness boundary along the Coyote pipeline.

At this time, no range study plots exist in the wilderness; therefore, utilization, trend and apparent ecological condition are extrapolated from nearby plots. The current vegetative composition in this class appears good to excellent with several very small areas in fair condition as it relates to the potential natural plant communities (see Vegetation and Glossary). The estimated utilization ranges from 5-25 percent, well within the standard identified for this indicator. The estimated ecological and range trend (static to slightly upward) is consistent with the resource setting objectives for the Class III area.

The 2,025 acres of Class III within Mt. Logan are parts of two allotments.

### **Big Spring Allotment**

There are 1,175 acres of this class that are part of approximately 28,990 acres of summer pasture for the Big Spring Allotment. Several pastures on a seasonally deferred rotation system make up the summer range. Portions of these pastures lie within this Class III area. Under the deferred system, these pastures may be rested two out of three seasons.

Based on a grazing decision made in 1980 the active preference for the allotment is 2,410 AUMs on federal lands. The estimated active preference within this portion of the Class III area is 34 AUMs or 1.5 percent of the entire allotment.

### Mt. Logan Allotment

There are 850 acres of this class that are part of approximately 11,900 acres of summer/fall pasture for the Mt. Logan Allotment. Two pastures of a 4pasture rest rotation system make up the summer/ fall range. A portion of one of these pastures lies within this Class III area. Under the rest rotation system, this pasture may be rested every third year.

Based on a grazing decision made in 1980 the total active preference for the allotment is 1,188 AUMs on federal lands. The estimated active preference within this portion of the Class III area is 33 AUMs or three percent of the entire allotment.

### **Big Spring and Mt. Logan Allotments**

Several range improvements are within this Class III area including 245 acres of previous vegetative manipulation. Re-treatment of this area was proposed prior to wilderness designation. The Hell's Hollow pipeline and a portion of the Big Spring pipeline as well as the Big Spring development (on a 40-acre private inholding) and Heaton Pond are within this Class III area. Portions of the old Forest Boundary, the Grand Canyon National Park Boundary and the



#### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

Petty/Slide Mountain fences are within this area. All are critical to the operation and management of these allotments.

Vehicle access exists to many of these improvements, but use has been rare. Inspection and maintenance proposed for the current year are nonmotorized (see Appendix D for maintenance schedules).

Generally, ground vehicle access to the pipelines, a pond and portions of the fences is possible along roadways existing prior to wilderness designation. The access to these roadways is by way of the 4.4 miles of the Slide Mountain to Hell's Hollow road, which was officially designated as an open road by Congress in the wilderness enabling legislation. Each of the three main roadways emanating from this open road corridor have been barricaded and locked; use with motor vehicles can occur only with BLM authorization (see Administration for more information on current management of these roads). One of the three roadways, Lower Big Spring Road, is the existing access route to the 40-acre private inholding at Big Spring. The permittee is currently given unlimited access. A portion of the Upper Big Spring Road also originates in this Class III area from the open corridor road: however, it does not serve as an access route to any existing improvements. The third road also originates from the open road and provides access to several ponds and a pipeline.

Because this area has no range study plots, utilization, trend and apparent ecological condition are extrapolated from nearby plots. The current vegetative composition in this class generally appears good to excellent as it relates to the potential natural plant communities. However, the vegetative manipulation areas mentioned above are in fair ecological condition. Utilization in this Class III area for the Big Spring Allotment is estimated to be mostly slight (6-20 percent) with a isolated areas of light use (21-40 percent), while most of Mt. Logan Allotment is estimated to be light (21-40 percent). Two small areas of moderate use (41-60 percent), exceed the standard for this indicator. The estimated ecological and range trend (mostly static) is consistent with the resource setting objectives for the Class III area--except for the treatment areas, which show downward range trend.

#### Assumptions

\* Under current grazing management systems operating within the constraints of wilderness, ecological conditions will improve over time.

\* Utilization levels and patterns of use will remain generally as they were under pre-wilderness condi-

tions; however, the areas which currently exceed the standards for utilization will require further evaluation.

\* Ecological and range trend will remain generally static over most of the Class III areas; however, the areas of downward trend in Mt. Logan Wilderness will likely continue to slowly decline over time.

\* Motorized vehicles and mechanized equipment may be needed at times during the life of the plan to accomplish maintenance operations.

\* Due to the maintenance requirements of livestock developments, the need for motorized/mechanized maintenance will be analyzed on an annual basis.

\* Extrapolated existing range study plot information, periodic allotment inspections and actual use records will be sufficient to properly analyze changes in overall ecological conditions within the wilderness.

\* More frequent studies may be needed in substandard areas to monitor more accurately the ecological condition and trend.

#### **Management Actions**

\* Manage the livestock program in Class III to favor improving ecological condition and trend rather than range (forage) condition and trend.

\* Coordinate with Grand Canyon National Park for removal of the boundary fence between the Park and the BLM in the Mt. Logan Class III area.

\* Remove all abandoned or spent materials used for livestock range improvements. Since most of these abandoned materials are very old and are not the result of neglect on the part of the current grazing permittee, focus efforts on removing these materials through the use of volunteers.

\* Maintain range improvements using the minimum tool concept.

\* When project reconstruction is needed, evaluate the possibility of removal from the wilderness. When new range improvements are needed on nearby nonwilderness lands, they are planned and placed in such a manner that discourages higher than normal utilization in the wilderness.

\* Identify, for the private landholder in the Big Spring area, one access for ingress and egress for livestock management purposes. Encourage the permittee to maintain his private inholding as a primitive setting.

### INSECTS AND DISEASE

The relative isolation of the ponderosa pine forest of the Uinkaret Mountains region has protected it from the insect outbreaks that have plagued the other southwestern pine forests in recent years, most notably the North Kaibab. While infestations have not been a problem in the area, several forest pests are present endemically.

Within the 915 acres of ponderosa pine in the Class III areas of Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan are two endemic insects capable of damaging some or all of the forest. The Mountain Pine Beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*) is endemic in all ponderosa stands. It normally attacks only old, decadent trees, but in epidemic proportions will attack and kill young, healthy trees. An epidemic could be triggered by the sudden death of large numbers of trees, such as that resulting from fire. The beetles would breed in the dead trees and attack surrounding green trees the following year.

Another endemic insect is the Southwest Pine Tip Moth (*Rhyacionia neomexicana*). This species of moth attacks 4-8 foot seedlings, killing the terminal shoot. Repeated attacks will weaken and severely deform a young tree. In contrast to most forest pests, this moth attacks the most healthy and vigorous seedlings. Once a seedling reaches nine feet in height, it has exceeded the flight ceiling of the heavy, lumbering adult moth. The moth is quite common in the forest of the Uinkaret Mountains, although rarely above 7200 feet in elevation. Several of the forested portions of the Class III areas are within the optimum elevation range, their elevations generally being below 7200 feet.

The 1,590 acres of pinyon-juniper woodland found within the Class III areas are relatively free of damaging insects species. The Pinyon Needle Scale (*Matsucoccus acalyptus*) occurs rarely in the woodlands of the Uinkaret Mountains; however, when it is present it feeds on tree sap and weakens trees by killing needles that are older than one year.

There are two potential sources of disease in the forest and woodland vegetative types. Both are parasites. Dwarf Mistletoe (*Arceuthobium vaginatum subsp. cryptopodum*) infects ponderosa pine trees of all age classes and may kill trees up to pole size within a few years of infection. Older trees are killed more slowly; from the top down, until all branches are dead. One small pocket of infected trees is documented within one mile of the wilderness. True Mistletoe (*Phoradendron subsp.*), typically in pinyon-juniper woodlands, is the largest killer of juniper in the region. Only the golden fruiting bodies are visible externally with the tendrils located beneath the bark. It is not known to be a problem at this time in the woodlands of the Class III areas.

### Assumptions

\* Cyclic occurrences of endemic insect and/or disease infestations are a natural part of forest and woodland ecosystems.

- \* Epidemic occurrences of insect and/or disease within Class III areas may pose a greater threat to valuable wood resources outside the wilderness than would outbreaks in the other two classes.
- \* Epidemic occurrences of Mountain Pine Beetle resulting from human causes (e.g., large fire traced to human ignition) will not be considered natural infestations.
- \* Dwarf Mistletoe (known to occur in the Mt. Logan area) may eventually threaten forested portions of the Class III area.
- \* Treatment or control measures needed in areas at or near Opportunity Class boundaries will require strategies that consider the management objectives of both classes.
- \* The higher level of recreation and other resource use of the Class III area will require greater consideration of visitor and user attitudes toward insects and disease in developing control or treatment strategies.
- \* No programmatic environmental analysis is needed at this time for emergency responses to insect or disease outbreaks.
- \* No control plan is needed for True Mistletoe in the pinyon-juniper woodland areas of Class III.

### **Management Actions**

\* Monitor the Class III area for insect and disease infestations. If infestations break out they are observed to determine both the on and off wilderness effects. On-site effects are evaluated on a case-bycase basis. Off-site impacts are controlled. Impacts from non-wilderness infestations on wilderness are also observed and handled on a case-by-case basis.

\* Give all non-emergency control of insect or disease a 30-day public review before any action is taken.

### ADMINISTRATION

The Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses are administered under the authority and provision of the <u>Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976</u>, the <u>Wilderness Act of 1964</u>, and the <u>Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984</u>. Procedures for the management of the public lands designated as wilderness in these areas are found in <u>Management of Designated Wilderness Areas (43 CFR Part 8560</u>). Guidance for management of the wilderness resource is found in the <u>BLM Manual Section 8560</u>.

The wildernesses are administered by the Vermillion Resource Area of the Arizona Strip District of the Bureau of Land Management. A portion of Mt. Logan Wilderness lies within the Shivwits Resource Area of the same district; however, the lead responsibility for wilderness management is given the Vermillion Resource Area. The Bureau also actively manages other programs within these areas, such as recreation, wildlife, cultural resources, range, soils and watershed.

Administrative responsibilities are vested with the Vermillion Resource Area Manager and carried out by the resource area outdoor recreation planner, with program technical guidance and assistance from the district wilderness coordinator. On-the-ground management activities, such as visitor contact, visitor use data collection, informational signing and surveillance are accomplished primarily by the resource area outdoor recreation planner. Further, other district personnel frequently work in the Uinkaret Mountains area providing additional administrative presence. Currently, the use of seasonal employees or volunteers has not been used as extensively as is possible to assist in accomplishing such activities.

Prior to August 1988, enforcement of the provisions of <u>43 CFR Part 8560.1-2</u>, Prohibited Acts or any other laws or regulations pertinent to public lands were handled by the appropriate state, county or federal agency possessing federal law enforcement authority. The process was cumbersome and was not conducive to timely response to violations. As of August 1988, the Arizona Strip District has employed a full-time law enforcement ranger. While timely response to violations will be improved, the enormous land area to be covered by one ranger still somewhat encumbers the ability to ensure better compliance with the public land laws.

A small portion of the Class III area of Mt. Logan Wilderness is contiguous to National Park Service lands managed by Grand Canyon National Park. The current management direction for most of these lands, which are administratively endorsed for wilderness designation, is for backcountry, primitive recreation and other purposes--compatible with the Bureau's wilderness management direction. The majority of the remaining Class III areas are contiguous to public lands within Class II areas of the wildernesses and nonwilderness public lands.

A 40-acre private inholding (with access) is in the Mt. Logan Class III area, and a portion of the Mt. Trumbull Class III is contiguous to 160 acres of private land along the northern wilderness boundary (both parcels used primarily for livestock grazing). The owner of the Mt. Logan inholding has expressed some interest in land exchange. Shortly after wilderness designation, all State of Arizona lands entirely or partially within these wildernesses were reconveyed to the United States of America.

Public access to these areas is not generally encumbered by denial of physical or legal access by adjacent land owners. However, the access road approaching Mt. Logan Wilderness from the east in the Slide Mountain area does cross a short section of private land (Arkansas Ranch) and public traversal is denied by the landowner. The Slide Mountain area, however, is accessible via other routes.

Once at the wildernesses, public access into them may be almost anywhere along almost 15 miles of boundary road and 4.5 miles of open road passing through Mt. Logan Wilderness. At the time of designation. Congress specified in the enabling legislation that a 60-foot-wide road corridor along the Slide Mountain/Hell's Hollow Road would be left open to public use, in effect cutting the wilderness in two. Three roads (Upper Big Spring, Lower Big Spring and Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchment Roads) originate from the open corridor road. Each of these tributary roads has been barricaded, locked and signed. In spite of these measures, the potential exists for offhighway vehicle violations. The owner of the 40 acres of private land at Big Spring does, by law, have unlimited access to the inholding using the Lower Big Spring Road by agreement. The Upper Big Spring Road does not provide access to any developments and is not used by the private land holder. The Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchment Road provides access to various range and wildlife developments.

About 12 less developed roadways exist in the proximity of the wilderness boundaries in the Class III areas. Most of these, as well as other potential vehicle access points, are signed but not barricaded. Barricades were, however, installed at the short roadways that provided vehicle access to the so-called Mt. Logan overlook. Subsequently, one barrier was removed by vandals and evidence of several vehicular violations has been documented. Compliance at many other access points has generally been good.

The Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail (see Recreation) originates in this Class III area. Currently, there is no designated parking area and the trail's point of beginning is somewhat obscure, marked only by a small directional sign at the boundary road. The trail is not currently maintained and does not meet new BLM standards for trails. Some parking at or just inside the wilderness boundary is occurring and also, in conjunction with the trailhead area, car-camping (see Recreation). Litter, impacts to vegetation, motorized use and a make-shift outhouse are among some of the management concerns for this area.

Administrative communications from the Class III areas are currently very good, since the BLM's radio repeater is just outside the Mt. Logan wilderness boundary. The only administrative structure within Class III areas is the Remote Automated Weather Station (RAWS) just inside the wilderness on the sloping crest of Mt. Logan. The RAWS is relatively portable and considered temporary. No other structures, other than range developments (see Class III Livestock Grazing), are in the Class III areas. Generally, the number and location of developments in the Class III areas are within the LAC standard of no more than five developments per 500-acre area. However, the Orson Spring area of Mt. Trumbull is at the limit and the Big Spring area of Mt. Logan exceeds the standard with seven developments.

Prior to wilderness designation, motorized travel for administrative (BLM, AG&FD, USFWS) purposes in these areas consisted of infrequent use of both ground vehicles and helicopters primarily for fire suppression, range and wildlife management. With wilderness designation came restrictions on motorized/ mechanized equipment use, including administrative use. To properly administer such uses, the Arizona Strip District instituted a policy and procedure (still in effect) for requests of motorized/mechanized equipment use. The policy requires a formal request to the District Manager for permission to use such equipment for administrative purposes. The procedure for authorization requires documenting the date proposed for equipment use, the type of equipment proposed for use, the purpose of the use and justification of the proposed use. Justification includes conducting a thorough analysis that considers the need (minimum tool) as well as possible alternative methods and the reasons they cannot be employed.

Shortly after the wilderness designations of 1984, the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), in coopera-

tion with the Department of Interior, issued an advisory concerning wilderness overflights by all classes of aircraft. The FAA advises a minimum 2,000 feet above ground level (AGL) for all aircraft over statutory wilderness. BLM has adopted, as policy, this altitude for all administrative flights. Special exceptions to the 2,000 feet AGL are possible for emergency situations or under special circumstances required in the administration of wilderness. The procedure mentioned in the previous paragraph is used in such cases.

As part of the cooperative advisory, BLM recently began a compliance program for wilderness overflights. The BLM standard incident record form is used each time commercial, private or military aircraft are sighted below 2,000 feet over wilderness.

Currently, there are no special regulations, restrictions or requirements imposed on visitors beyond the existing laws, regulations and policies for management of wilderness and visitor services.

### Assumptions

\* Funding and personnel (including seasonal employees or volunteers) will be available to meet the desired objectives of this plan for the Class III areas.

- \* Administration of the Class III areas will require more funding and personnel than the other two classes.
- \* Management practices and direction on most of the contiguous National Park Service lands will continue to be compatible with wilderness management in these areas.
- \* Maintenance of existing range structures may require occasional motorized or mechanized use.
- \* All requests for administrative use of motorized/ mechanized equipment in these areas will continue to be closely scrutinized with careful application of the minimum tool policy and the environmental assessment process.
- \* Any significant increases in visitation to these areas may result in a need for visitor use restrictions and/or law enforcement.
- \* The current law enforcement process will continue to be somewhat cumbersome.
- \* Increases in visitation may result in off-highway vehicle violations at access points not currently barricaded.
- \* The Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail and trailhead area is currently substandard.

### PART V - PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

\* The influence of developments at Big Spring will continue to affect the natural appearance of that area.

### **Management Actions**

\* Utilize, where appropriate, volunteers and seasonal employees (fire and resource) to accomplish the various actions in this plan. All personnel of this type are supervised by and their efforts coordinated through the area outdoor recreation planner. Volunteers and seasonal employees generally monitor and do onthe-ground project work.

\* Continue to coordinate with the National Park Service in fire management, management of recreation use and access, and cultural resource protection.

\* Carry out law enforcement responsibilities using the Arizona Strip District Ranger. Other BLM personnel and volunteers are involved in law enforcement activities only to the extent of reporting incidents observed. Volunteers do not initiate contact with users in such situations.

\* Assign the majority of administrative patrol and monitoring for visitor compliance to the Class III area.

\* Continue the current Arizona Strip District policy and procedure for administrative use of motorized vehicles and/or mechanized equipment within wilderness areas.

\* Document each incident of aircraft below 2,000 feet AGL over wilderness using the Incident Record, Form 8360-4. Keep each Incident Record in the appropriate wilderness file and forward a copy through district line managers to the Arizona State Office.

\* Remove all structures and related materials within the wilderness that are abandoned or have no historical value. Specifically, remove abandoned and discarded portions of the Coyote Spring pipeline. Nonmotorized means will be used to clean up this particular area.

\* Barricade and sign all roadways entering the wilderness. Those roadways that may be needed for access during emergency or fire operations or for an authorized motor vehicle use by administrative personnel or livestock grazing permittees will be locked. All others are permanently closed.

\* Maintain the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail to ensure safe travel by visitors. Maintenance includes studying the trail and identifying specific problem areas where corrective action (realignments, increasing tread width, reducing grades and replacing and/or installing water bars) is needed. \* Road maintenance is rarely authorized. As the opportunity arises, revegetate the already barricaded Upper Big Spring Road using nonmotorized means. Allow the Slide Mountain Wildlife Catchment Road corridor to revegetate naturally. Utilize each road corridor as natural fire breaks for the life of this plan.

\* Keep open the Slide Mountain-Hell's Hollow Road to public motorized access in keeping with the legislative intent of the <u>Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984</u>. However, this road is not maintained by BLM and it will be adequately signed on either side of the road for the length of the corridor. Car-camping will be discourage in this area and encouraged on nonwilderness lands elsewhere in the Uinkaret Mountains area.

\* Install new and more effective barricades at the Mt. Logan overlook roadway. Additionally, order and install a new sign informing visitors of off-wilderness parking.

\* Check all signs (interpretive, restrictive and informational) annually for condition and replace or restore as needed.

\* Negotiate for acquisition of the 40-acre parcel of private land at Big Spring. Unless or until the parcel is acquired, access is exclusive to the landowner and is by way of the Lower Big Spring Road. The frequency of motorized access is to be that which is necessary for the landowner to serve the purposes for which the land is used.

\* Provide a trailhead facility in the Nixon Flat area including a visitor register, parking and information. Provide pertinent information at this off-site facility to heighten visitor awareness about experience opportunities in Class III areas and expected behavior within these areas. Maximize administrative contacts with visitors here and gather information concerning visitor profiles.

\* Remove the evidence of car-camps in the Nixon Flat portion of the wilderness using nonmotorized means. Barricade and sign the entry roadways to these camps at the wilderness boundary. Move the water spigot to encourage car camping outside the wilderness. Remove the makeshift outhouse and restore the site. Provide for this use off-wilderness.

\* The RAWS remains in the Mt. Logan Class III area so long as the current location serves the purposes for which the installation is intended. It continues to be serviced by nonmotorized means. No new communications or weather monitoring installations are to be authorized.



# TABLE 4 COMPARISON OF OPPORTUNITY CLASS OBJECTIVES

Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District

|   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS I  | OPPORTUNITY CLASS II  | OPPORTUNITY CLASS III   |  |  |  |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|--|
|   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| (Overall Descriptor)  | Essentially unmodified natural<br>environment  | Predominantly unmodified natural environment  | Slightly modified natural<br>environment  |  |  |  |
| 1. Ecological<br>conditions   | Ecological factors stable and<br>natural processes essentially<br>free of human-induced controls | Ecological factors stable and<br>natural processes predominantly<br>free of human-induced control | Ecological factors stabilizing<br>or stable and natural processes<br>fairly free of human-induced<br>controls |  |  |  |
|   | Not noticeably affected by the actions of any users  | Minimally affected by the<br>actions of any users   | Moderately affected by the actions of any users   |  |  |  |
| 2. Prevalence and<br>duration of impacts  | Visitor use rarely impacts soils<br>and vegetation   | Visitor use occasionally impacts soils and vegetation   | Visitor use occasionally impacts soils and vegetation   |  |  |  |
|   | Most visitor impacts typically recover annually  | Most visitor impacts typically recover annually   | Some visitor impacts persist from year to year  |  |  |  |
|   | Other resource user impacts rare to nonexistent and temporary                                    | Other resource user impacts few and generally permanent   | Other resource user impact few<br>and generally permanent   |  |  |  |
| 3. Visibility of<br>impacts   | Unnoticeable   | Visitor impacts apparent to some<br>visitors; other resource impacts<br>apparent to most visitors | Persistent visitor impacts apparent<br>to most visitors; other resource<br>impacts apparent to most visitors  |  |  |  |
| SOCIAL SETTINGS   |  |   |   |  |  |  |
| (Overall Descriptor)  | Outstanding opportunity for isolation and solitude   | Excellent opportunity for isolation and solitude  | Moderate opportunity for<br>isolation and solitude  |  |  |  |
| 1. General level of<br>encounters   | Rare   | Fairly low  | Low   |  |  |  |
| 2. Inter-party contacts while traveling   | Rare   | Very low-Low (Seasonal)   | Low-Moderate (Seasonal)   |  |  |  |
| 3. Inter-party contacts<br>at campsites   | Rare   | Rare-Very low (Seasonal)  | Low-Moderate (Seasonal)   |  |  |  |
| 4. Sights and sounds of<br>other resource users<br>on-site and off-site                       | Rare   | Occasional (Seasonal)   | Moderately frequent (Seasonal)  |  |  |  |
| 5. Likelihood for unreg-<br>ulated movement in<br>and interaction with<br>natural environment | Very high  | High  | Moderate  |  |  |  |
| 6. Degree of risk and challenge   | Very high  | High  | Moderate  |  |  |  |
| MANAGERIAL SETT   | INGS   |   |   |  |  |  |

| ecosystem and its processes with balanced with strong emphasis with other uses while emphasis primitive recreation opportunities on maintaining and enhancing maintenance and enhancemen secondary natural ecosystem and processes natural ecosystem and proce | (Overall Descriptor) | Very strongly emphasize main-<br>taining and enhancing natural<br>ecosystem and its processes with<br>primitive recreation opportunities<br>secondary | Focus on providing primitive<br>recreation opportunities<br>balanced with strong emphasis<br>on maintaining and enhancing<br>natural ecosystem and processes | Focus on providing semi-primitiv<br>recreation settings which coexis<br>with other uses while emphasizir<br>maintenance and enhancement<br>natural ecosystem and processe |
|--|----------------------|---|--|---|
|--|----------------------|---|--|---|

To the maximum extent feasible, other ongoing BLM programs are managed to conform with the wilderness goals and the resource/ social objectives for each class. Management strives to use methods which contribute to achieving maintaining or enhancing the desired conditions for the area while fulfilling other program responsibilities.

### TABLE 5 A COMPARISON OF MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES

Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District

### **RESOURCE POLICIES & GUIDELINES**

| OPPORTUNITY CLASS I   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS II   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS III  |
|---|--|--|
| WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT:  |  |  |
| * Wildlife managers endeavor<br>to achieve goals and objectives<br>primarily through actions taking<br>place outside the Class I areas<br>promoting natural processes   | * Same as Class !  | * Same as Class I  |
| * All species, including predators,<br>are allowed to interact naturally<br>to the maximum extent possible  | * All species, including predators,<br>are allowed to interact naturally<br>to the extent possible   | * Same as Class II   |
| * Transplants, reintroductions and<br>habitat developments will be consi-<br>dered when 1) the need is shown to<br>be compatible with wilderness ob-<br>jectives for Class I and, 2) such<br>actions are achieved using minimum<br>tool | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |
| * T&E management minimum neces-<br>sary to comply with <u>Endangered</u><br><u>Species Act</u>  | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |
| * (No riparian/wetland areas present)   | * Riparian/wetland restoration is<br>possible where degradation is<br>people-caused or with a clear<br>showing of benefits to recreation<br>opportunites | * Riparian/wetland restoration is<br>possible where degradation is peopl<br>caused or with a clear showing of<br>benefits to wilderness resource setting                         |
| * Necessary wildlife management<br>activities are carried out using<br>minimum tool   | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |
| * BLM strongly encourages minimiz-<br>ing number of monitoring flights and<br>maximizing altitude of flights that are<br>clearly needed   | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |
| * Nonmotorized techniques are best<br>to meet Class I objectives  | * Where no reasonable alternative<br>exists, occasional helicopter<br>landings are possible where they<br>are absolutely necessary for<br>administration | * Where no reasonable alternative<br>exists, occasional helicopter<br>landings or use of ground vehicles<br>are possible where they are absolute<br>necessary for administration |
| * Hunting and trapping are permitted<br>subject to applicable state and federal<br>laws and regulations.  | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |

# TABLE 5 B COMPARISON OF MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES

Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District

### **SOCIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES**

| OPPORTUNITY CLASS I  | OPPORTUNITY CLASS II   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS III  |
|--|--|--|
| RECREATION:  |  |  |
| * Direct on-site management of<br>visitors seldom used   | * Direct on-site management of<br>visitors occasionally during the<br>high-use season                                      | * Direct on-site management of<br>visitors regularly during the<br>high-use season   |
| * On-site strategies used only<br>where urgent need for resource<br>protection                                   | * On-site strategies used only<br>where necessary to maintain social<br>setting and/or resource protection                 | * On-site strategies used where<br>significant problems show need for<br>law enforcement or for greater<br>protection of resources, private<br>property or social setting                |
| * Rules and regulations governing<br>visitor behavior communicated<br>off-site                                   | * Same as Class I  | * Rules and regulations governing<br>visitor behavior usually communicated<br>off-site   |
| * Formal rules, regulations, orders,<br>permits possible when less formal<br>measures fail to achieve objectives | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |
| * Administrative contact rare, occurs<br>usually in emergency situation or<br>by invitation                      | * Administrative contact somewhat<br>regular usually during monitoring,<br>emergencies or by invitation                    | * Administrative contact frequent,<br>usually during patrols, monitoring,<br>emergencies or by invitation  |
| * Duration of administrative contact<br>minimum needed for situation   | * Duration of administrative contact<br>is usually short   | * Duration of administrative contact<br>ranges from short to lengthy   |
| * Informal, off-site user awareness<br>methods primary thrust of visitor<br>use management                       | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |
| * Formal, off-site user awareness<br>methods used when informal methods<br>fail to achieve results desired       | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |
| * Temporary signing possible for<br>resource protection only   | * Temporary signing possible as last<br>resort strategy to maintain social<br>setting and/or resource protection           | * Minimum necessary long-term signing<br>used when this method contributes<br>to achieving objectives on substandard sites   |
| * No constructed trails in the area  | * Light-duty trails possible only for<br>public safety or resource protection  | * Light- to moderate-duty trails<br>possible only for public safety,<br>resource protection or directing<br>visitor use patterns   |
| * Commercial services are not<br>encouraged  | * Commercial services considered<br>when necessary for realizing recrea-<br>tional or wilderness values                    | * Same as Class II   |
| * SRP applications are analyzed to<br>determine if compatible or if other<br>lands would better serve purpose    | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |
| * SRPs are day-use only for large<br>groups and horse trips with off-<br>site base camps                         | * SRP holder may establish temporary,<br>minimum impact base camps where<br>such use is compatible with area<br>objectives | * SRP holder encouraged to use off-site<br>base camps; however, permanent, primitive<br>camps where minimum impact practices are<br>used may be considered when no<br>alternative exists |
| * SRP contains stipulations appro-<br>priate for maintaining the area's<br>resource/social objectives            | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I  |

# TABLE 5 C COMPARISON OF MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES

Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District

### **MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES**

| OPPORTUNITY CLASS I   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS II   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS III   |
|---|--|---|
| CULTURAL RESOURCES:   |  |   |
| * To the maximum extent possible,<br>cultural resources remain in an<br>undisturbed state, subject only to<br>the forces of nature  | * Generally, cultural resources remain<br>in an undisturbed state, subject<br>only to the forces of nature   | * Same as Class II  |
| * Proposals for scientific study are<br>scrutinized to ensure that project<br>does not conflict or compromise<br>resource/social settings and that<br>proposal is necessary to preserve<br>significant cultural resource information  | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I   |
| * Surface-disturbing management<br>activities are discouraged if data<br>can be obtained in other areas   | * Surface-disturbing management<br>activities are discouraged if data<br>can be obtained in other areas<br>or if activity results in benefits to<br>recreational opportunities | * Same as Class II  |
| * Any management undertaking which<br>may affect a cultural resource property<br>that meets criteria for inclusion on<br><u>National Register of Historic Places</u><br>requires compliance with Section 106 of<br>the <u>National Historic Preservation Act</u><br>and <u>36 CFR 800</u> | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I   |
| * No sites identified for public use  | * Several properties may be identified<br>as public use sites. Site interpretation<br>may be done to enhance recreation<br>experience opportunities                            | * Appropriate properties are identified<br>as public use sites. Site interpretation<br>may be done to enhance recreation<br>experience opportunites |
| * Field inventories and monitoring<br>known sites 3rd priority behind<br>Opportunity Classes II and III   | * Field inventories and monitoring<br>known sites 2nd priority behind<br>Opportunity Class III   | * Field inventories and monitoring<br>known sites generally 1st priority<br>ahead of other opportunity classes                                      |
| * Cultural properties are accorded<br>protection under all pertinent laws<br>and regulations with full consideration<br>given to resource and social objectives<br>for the area   | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I   |
| * Historical structures remain  | * Same as Class I  | * Same as Class I   |

### TABLE 5 C COMPARISON OF MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES

Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District

### **MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES**

| OPPORTUNITY CLASS I   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS II  | OPPORTUNITY CLASS III   |
|---|---|---|
| FIRE MANAGEMENT   |   |   |
| * FMP emphasizes the role of natural<br>fire to control unnatural fuel buildups<br>and allow natural processes to operate<br>without catastrophic wildfire events | * FMP allows for the role of natural fire   | * FMP strives toward allowing for<br>role of natural fire   |
| * Fire that threatens human life or<br>property in the wilderness or life,<br>property or resources outside is controlled   | * Same as Class I   | * Same as Class I   |
| * Suppression options range from ob-<br>servation to containment on natural<br>ignitions  | * Suppression options allow for obser-<br>vation, modified attack, and contain-<br>ment as conditions dictate on natural<br>ignitions   | * Suppression options on ecologically<br>stable sites same as Opportunity Class<br>II. Suppression action is aggressive<br>attack and control of natural ignitions<br>on unstable sites |
| * Human-caused ignitions are<br>controlled  | * Human-caused ignitions are contain-<br>ed or controlled   | * Human-caused ignitions on stable sites<br>are contained or controlled. On unstable<br>sites, aggressive attack and control  |
| * Suppression action taken uses<br>techniques that result in least<br>possible surface/vegetative impact  | * Same as Class I   | * Same as Class I. Where escaped fire<br>analysis on unstable sites determines need,<br>heavey equipment and other motorized use<br>is allowed. equipment and                           |
| * Appropriate rehabilitation measures<br>are determined following any<br>fire greater than 5 acres on sensitive<br>soils  | * Appropriate rehabilitation measures<br>are determined following any<br>fire greater than 5 acres involving<br>sensitive soils or where high-quality<br>primitive recreation settings require<br>restoration | * Appropriate rehabilitation measures<br>are determined following any fire to<br>protect sensitive soils or contribute<br>stabilization of ecological components                        |
| * Planned ignitions are not done  | * Planned ignitions are possible for<br>restoration of fire regime only   | * Same as Class II  |
| * Naturally ignited fire is allowed<br>to burn under prescribed<br>conditions   | * Same as Class I   | * Same as Class I   |

#### **EMERGENCY SERVICES:**

Search and rescue responsibilities and procedures are clarified and coordinated with Mojave County authorities and the National Park Service, Grand Canyon National Park, to provide timely and appropriate response where life-threatening or visitor safety situations occur. All permanent and seasonal BLM personnel who work in the Mt. Trumbull area are to be familiar with any procedures prescribed in a plan. A plan establishes strict criteria under which helicopter use is allowed for life-threatening situations. Helispots are not pre-constructed but are located and cleared when they are needed. Natural clearings conducive to safe helicopter landings are to be identified as part of a plan.

### TABLE 5 C COMPARISON OF MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES

Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District

### **MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES**

| OPPORTUNITY CLASS I  | OPPORTUNITY CLASS II   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS III  |
|--|--|--|
| LIVESTOCK GRAZING:   |  |  |
| * Allotments managed for utilization<br>within the limits established by the<br>standard for the range indicator for<br>Class I                                  | * Allotments managed for utilization<br>within the limits established by the<br>standard for the range indicator for<br>Class II                                     | * Allotments managed for utilization<br>within the limits established by the<br>standard for the range indicator<br>Class III  |
| * Livestock numbers are generally manage<br>decreases are considered as per AZ-IM-87-  | d at the active preference at the time of desi<br>55 and WO-IM-87-142  | gnation. Any increases and/or  |
| * Change of class of livestock are consider  | ed when change would not adversely affect o  | or change ecological objectives  |
| * Nonmotorized access and maintenance<br>of any improvements present   | * Motorized access and maintenance<br>considered only where such use pre-<br>viously existed. Maintenance on any<br>new structures is nonmotorized                   | * Motorized access and maintenance<br>considered primarily where such use pre-<br>viously existed. Maintenance on new<br>structures may be motorized when no<br>other alternative exists |
| * A list of all existing range developments v<br>nonmotorized and motorized maintenance<br>grazing permit  | vithin the wilderness is to be compiled, the p<br>requirements, and the maintenance decisio  | ermittee(s) notified of both the<br>n made a condition of the AMP and/or   |
| * New structures not considered  | * New structures considered if benefit<br>to wilderness values clearly shown   | * New structures considered when needed<br>to protect wilderness and/or resource   |
| * Planned ignitions not considered   | * Planned ignitions considered only to<br>correct human-caused resource<br>instability   | * Planned ignitions considered where<br>method was previously used or if necessar<br>to correct man-caused resource instability  |
| * Strong consideration given to re-<br>locating existing structures that<br>require major reconstruction or costly<br>new maintenance if new location will serve | * Consideration given to relocating ex-<br>isting structures that require major re-<br>construction or costly maintenance if<br>location will serve intended purpose | * Same as Class II   |

### INSECTS AND DISEASE:

intended purpose

\* Any programs developed to control the spread of insects and/or disease must be approved by the Director, BLM prior to implementation.

| * Treatments for control possible only<br>when T&E are threatened within the<br>area, when resources outside are<br>threatened from wilderness source,<br>or when human-caused | * Treatment considered where source<br>is human-caused and trend is toward<br>exceeding ecological standards or<br>when T&E are threatened within area | * Treatment considered where control<br>is needed to protect off-site resources,<br>when source is human-caused and trend<br>is toward exceeding ecological standards<br>or when T&E are threatened |
|--|--|---|
|  | * Decisions consider recreation user<br>attitudes toward control   |   |
| * Control measures maximize use of<br>natural, biological techniques on<br>site-specific basis   | * Control measures stress use of natural<br>biological techniques with areawide<br>application   | * Same as Class II  |

### TABLE 5 C COMPARISON OF MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES

Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District

### **MANAGERIAL POLICIES & GUIDELINES**

| OPPORTUNITY CLASS I   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS II   | OPPORTUNITY CLASS III  |
|---|--|--|
| ADMINISTRATION:   |  |  |
| * No communication facilities   | * Communication facilities possible<br>only for public safety                                      | * Communication facilities possible when<br>no reasonable alternatives exists to<br>accomplish administrative purposes |
| * Scientific study possible provided it<br>wilderness management, and the me<br>opportunity class | is dependent on wilderness setting, it provides ir thods and timing are compatible with resource a | nformation that contributes to better<br>nd social standards for the particular  |
|   |  |  |

\* No new administrative or other structures

\* Administrative structures considered only for public safety; other new structures considered only for protection of wilderness values or wilderness benefit

\* Strong consideration given to removing existing administrative structures and relocating other structures that require major reconstruction or costly maintenance if new location will serve intended purpose \* Consideration given to relocating both administrative and other structures that require major reconstruction or costly maintenance if new location will serve intended purpose \* Administrative structures considered when no reasonable alternative to accomplish administrative purposes; other new structures considered only when necessary to protect wilderness or range resources

\* Same as Opportunity Class II

Source: District files

### TABLE 6 COMPARISON OF LAC INDICATORS/STANDARDS

Bureau of Land Management, Arizona Strip District

| FACTOR   | INDICATOR   | CLASS I STANDARD  | CLASS II STANDARD  | CLASS III STANDARD   |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| RESOURCE:  |   |   |  |  |
| A. Campsite Conditions                           | 1. Number of campsites per 500-acre area  | No more than 1 site   | No more than 3 sites   | No more than 5 sites   |
|  | 2. Number of impacted<br>sites/500-acre area<br>exceeding a given<br>impact rating  | Highly impacted (0)<br>Moderately impacted(0)<br>Minimally impacted (1) | Highly impacted (0)<br>Moderately impacted (1)<br>Minimally impacted (2) | Highly impacted (0)<br>Moderately impacted (2)<br>Minimally impacted (3) |
| B. Vegetative Conditions                         | 1. Overall ecological<br>condition of potential<br>natural plant com-<br>munities * | Not below excellent   | Not below good   | Not below good   |
|  | 2. Percent utilization<br>of key forage **  | No more than 15%  | No more than 25%   | No more than 35%   |
| C. Human Influence                               | 1. Developments per<br>500-acre area  | No more than 1  | No more than 3   | No more than 5   |
| SOCIAL :   |   |   |  |  |
| D. Solitude (as affected<br>by recreation users) | 1. Number of other<br>recreation parties<br>encountered per day<br>while traveling  | 80% probability of no more than 1 encounter                             | 80% probability of no more than 2 encounters                             | 80% probability of no more than 4 encounters                             |
|  | 2. Number of other<br>parties camped within<br>sight/sound per day                  | 90% probability of no<br>encounters                                     | 90% probability of no more than 1 encounter                              | 90% probability of no<br>more than 3 encounters                          |
| E. Solitude (as affected by other users)         | 1. Number of encounters<br>per day with non-<br>recreational parties                | 80% probability of no encounters  | 80% probability of no more than 3 encounters                             | 80% probability of no<br>more than 3 encounters                          |

\* Ecological condition is not a true "indicator;" it is more of a rating system or a "factor." We are using ecological condition and the standards as guidelines to direct field evaluations and management decisions. As we refine our monitoring process, we will identify key vegetative species and standards which will better reflect natural, ecological plant composition.

\*\* Current livestock utilization levels are generally below the standard mentioned here. If the standard for utilization is approached or exceeded a more in-depth evaluation of the cause of the increased utilization will be triggered. Adjustments to livestock numbers will not be based on this standard.



# PART VI ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

### INTRODUCTION

This environmental assessment (EA) will address the general impacts of the management plan and will present alternative actions for resolving management issues and concerns. The analysis of site-specific impacts associated with project developments such as trail construction are not addressed in this environmental assessment. This level of assessment will be carried out on a project-by project basis during the plan implementation period. The intent of the project-level assessment will be to determine if the project, as proposed and designed, is consistent with the objectives of the wilderness management plan and to assess the nature and magnitude of any environmental impacts.

### PURPOSE AND NEED

Prior to the interim protection provided by Wilderness Study Area status and the subsequent permanent protection mandated by their inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System in 1984, the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses were subject to impacts resulting from past human use. Generally, these were impacts from livestock grazing, fire suppression, timber harvesting, wildlife management and the development of roads to service these activities. The impacts from these uses caused changes to the natural, scenic, vegetative, cultural and recreation resources inherent in the wilderness areas. Were these areas not designated, these human uses over time would have continued to reduce, or possibly even eliminate the unique values which wilderness designation recognized.

The purpose of the actions proposed in the Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan Wilderness Management Plan is to carry out the intent of Congress to protect and preserve these areas for the use and enjoyment of present and future generations. The plan proposes to do this by managing the human use that occurs within the areas. The array of management actions in both the proposed action and Alternative A are directed at maintaining and/or enhancing the wilderness values of natural settings, opportunities for visitor solitude, opportunities for various forms of primitive and unconfined recreational activities, and the various other features of scenic, scientific, educational or historical value.

### PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES Proposed Action

The proposed action is the Draft Mt. Trumbull-Mt. Logan Wilderness Management Plan as described in the preceding sections. The primary emphasis of the proposed action is to maintain or enhance existing resource and social wilderness values. It is also directed toward correcting, where possible, any areas of existing substandard wilderness conditions in Opportunity Classes, I, II or III. Those actions that are aimed at maintaining existing acceptable resource and social conditions through monitoring, study or off-site visitor use awareness techniques are not described here. Those proposals that could have an environmental effect are described below.

### **RESOURCE SETTING**

a) Remove abandoned material, evidence of car camping, flagging, stumps at Mt. Trumbull summit, and the Grand Canyon boundary fence.

b) Paint wildlife catchments to blend into the surrounding environment.

c) Rehabilitate and protect the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area.

d) Rehabilitate portions of the Mt. Trumbull trail, all pipeline corridors, Coyote Cabin area and substandard campsites.

e) Develop a trailhead facility in the Nixon Flat area.

f) Allow natural fire to burn without suppression action under certain conditions.

g) Write a prescribed burn prescription for the ponderosa pine areas that have been thinned.

h) Acquire private inholdings; retain RAWS station.

i) Use minimum tool policy for controlling motorized and mechanized use.

### SOCIAL SETTING

a) Barricade and sign all roadways entering the wilderness area except the open Slide Mountain Hells Hollow road corridor.

b) Install visitor registers.

c) Inventory cultural resources.

d) File for water rights on unappropriated unreserved springs.

e) Solicit volunteers to help perform the management

actions selected in this plan. Solicit more effective law enforcement.

f) Provide user behavior information.

### **Alternatives Analyzed**

### Alternative A

The primary emphasis of Alternative A is to maximize both natural and social wilderness values. This alternative focuses on methods of providing information about the wilderness to the recreational user.

This alternative is similar to the proposed action except it strives to maximize the opportunities to enhance both the visitors' experience and their awareness of the resource and social setting through offsite information. The Opportunity Classes described in the management plan are fully incorporated into this alternative. Many of the actions are basically the same as those of the proposed action; however, they differ in one or more of the following ways: 1) more restrictive, 2) more aggressive in correcting or enhancing existing conditions, 3) a greater level of trail development and use, or 4) a greater commitment to visitor information and interpretation.

Those actions that could have an environmental effect and are significantly different than the proposed action are described below. (A complete listing of all management actions developed in Alternative A is available at the Vermillion Resource Area Office.)

### **RESOURCE SETTING**

a) Relocate wildlife catchments outside wildernesses.

b) Permanently close Pa's Pocket area to livestock use and more aggressively rehabilitate the area.

- c) Interpret USGS site at summit Mt. Trumbull.
- d) Remove SRP camera.
- e) Close car camp areas.

f) Establish additional hiking trails.

### SOCIAL SETTING

a) Establish a recreation permit system and group size limits.

b) Provide a comprehensive visitor brochure.

### PART VI - ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

### Alternative B (No Action)

The No Action Alternative would comply with the 1964 and 1984 Wilderness laws. It would be directed toward maintaining the wilderness character at or slightly better than the condition the wilderness was in at the time of designation.

Under this alternative there would be no Opportunity Classes as described in the Management plan. Management emphasis generally would be reactive, responding to issues and concerns as they arise. Each action or proposed use would be evaluated on its own merit, using the Wilderness Act and Bureau policies and regulations as guidance.

Under the No Action Alternative the following items would need attention: car camping at Nixon Springs and on the Slide Mountain cherry stem road, removal of the flagging and the USGS materials on Mt. Trumbull, incorporation of the fire suppression strategy into the district fire plan, determination of the minimum tool for administrative use and for maintaining both range and wildlife projects, and barricading or signing the existing access including the Mt. Logan private land access.

The actions defined in this alternative would be the minimum required to correct an existing substandard resource situation or an unauthorized activity. In addition there would be very few or no actions aimed at enhancing wilderness values beyond those required by laws.

(A complete listing of all management actions developed for the No Action Alternative is available at the Vermillion Resource Area Office.)

# Other Alternatives Considered But Rejected

#### Alternative C

Under this alternative the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses would be managed entirely under the objectives and policies developed for Opportunity Class I as defined in the Wilderness Plan. Opportunity Class I maximizes preservation of high quality natural resource settings and minimizes on-site human presence and influences.

This alternative was rejected due to the cumulative effect of many pre-wilderness uses and resource disturbances found in several areas of the wildernesses. In these areas, the Class I objectives would either not be achievable during the life of the plan or would not ever be achievable due to the permanent presence of existing roads and improvements that are allowed to remain by congressional provision.

#### Alternative D

Under this alternative, the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses would be managed entirely under the objectives and policies developed for Opportunity Class II as defined in the Wilderness Plan. Opportunity Class II is very similar to Class I except it allows for greater emphasis on providing for recreational opportunities and, thus raises the possibility of greater managerial presence in administering visitors.

This alternative was rejected because of the existing resource and social conditions described in Opportunity Class I and III. This alternative was not considered to be the best way to develop a recreation enhancement alternative. Instead, Alternative A more adequately addresses management actions to maximize recreational information and user experiences without compromising other wilderness values.

#### Alternative E

Under this alternative, the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses would be managed entirely under the objectives and policies developed for Opportunity Class III as defined in the Wilderness Plan. Opportunity Class III allows for greater flexibility in management actions and managerial presence to rehabilitate impacts to wilderness conditions resulting from past management practices.

This alternative was rejected because it was felt that managing the entire wilderness acreage for the conditions desired in Opportunity Class III could result in the slow deterioration of the excellent resource and social conditions that currently exist over most of both areas (see Existing Situation narratives for Opportunity Class I and II in the management plan). It was also felt that this alternative is very similar to the No Action Alternative, which is further addressed in this environmental assessment.

### AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

For information on the existing environment, see Parts I and V in the wilderness management plan. For additional information, refer to the Mt. Trumbull Habitat Management Plan, the Mt. Logan, Tuweep and Big Springs Allotment Management Plans or other resource information available at the Resource Area Office.

### ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

### **Proposed Action**

### **RESOURCE SETTING**

Under the proposed action, BLM would coordinate with Grand Canyon National Park on management activities taking place along the mutual boundary. Such coordination would moderately benefit natural values by insuring compatible management direction for the southern Uinkaret Mountain area. The removal of the boundary fence and the continued vegetative recovery of the fenceline would moderately enhance the natural appearance of the area while not adversely affecting the livestock grazing program in an area of little or no utilization. The coordination of fire suppression and emergency service strategies would help ensure that unwanted interruptions to the desired resource setting do not occur.

The identification and utilization of natural clearings for helispots rather than constructing and maintaining helispots would further preserve essentially unmodified resource settings.

The greatest changes to ecological condition were caused by past livestock grazing practices, timber harvesting activities and fire suppression. The proposed action would restore the potential natural plant communities by changing past livestock management practices, prescribing conditions in which fire would be allowed to burn and by providing time for natural processes to work. These actions would enhance vegetative, soil and wildlife resources in the wilderness while reducing human influences. Additionally, the good to excellent ecological conditions which do exist in the majority of the wildernesses would benefit from the continuous monitoring which is proposed. Botanical studies of these areas would benefit natural values by providing BLM with better baseline information from which the most appropriate management decisions can be made.

The proposed action requires a wilderness fire management plan (FMP) which defines conditions and prescriptions under which fire would be allowed to play an unencumbered natural role. This would allow nature a greater hand in determining vegetative patterns and types. By allowing natural fires to burn there is a high probability that more acreage would burn. The wilderness fire management plan would also define the conditions under which areas currently in highly altered ecological condition may be treated with prescribed burning. Treating these areas would in the long run greatly enhance ecological condition, the natural appearance of these areas (by reducing unnatural accumulations of heavy fuels), wildlife habitat, nutrient recycling and would reduce the threat of catastrophic fire to commercially valuable resources or structures on nonwilderness lands.

The livestock grazing program would be guided by the minimum tool policy and the actions described in the plan. These actions would reduce past motorized use (see Appendix D) and help restore the potential natural plant compositions, thereby benefiting the vegetation, soil, water quality, water quantity and wildlife resources in the wilderness.

The use of indicators and standards for monitoring and evaluating campsite conditions would ensure that visitor impacts to the resource settings would not exceed acceptable levels. Reevaluating the various resource setting indicators and standards throughout the life of the plan would benefit natural resource values by determining the effectiveness of the indicators and standards in maintaining or achieving the resource and social objectives.

Discouraging and/or eliminating car camping along the wilderness boundaries would slightly enhance resource conditions in most areas. The actions proposed in the Nixon Flat area would virtually eliminate long-standing impacts of unauthorized visitor use in that area, thereby enhancing naturalness.

The proposed action would benefit natural values in the wildernesses by managing wildlife habitat and directing any on-site species management toward maintaining or restoring the natural balance of species with their habitats. Favoring native species over non-native species would contribute to that balance. This could necessitate reducing or eliminating nonnative species in the wildernesses. The procedures proposed for management of T&E species and predators recognizes the value of these species in wilderness and would insure their perpetuation. Providing wilderness information to hunters in the area would contribute to offsetting visitor impacts to the resource setting, thereby retaining naturalness. Painting the wildlife catchments to reduce their visual contrast would moderately enhance the natural appearance of the landscape in the vicinity of each.

The combination of actions proposed for trail management in the wildernesses would ultimately maintain natural values in most of the wildernesses and restore natural values in areas that currently exceed the standards for the limits of acceptable change.

#### PART VI - ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

Removing the evidence of past uses on Mt. Trumbull (flagging, sign, USGS refuse) would reduce the influence of man and enhance the natural appearance of the area. The proposed trailhead facility would provide a focal point for entry to the Mt. Trumbull Wilderness. This would concentrate visitor impacts to a single corridor of transition from nonwilderness to wilderness and virtually eliminate these impacts from the remainder of the vicinity. Maintenance proposed for the summit trail would prevent further erosion on sections which are now eroding. By doing the minimum necessary to maintain the trail, rather than upgrading it, very little new surface disturbance would occur. In proposing no new trails, the opportunities for traveling and interacting in unmodified environments would be retained.

The procedures proposed for management of special recreation permits would ensure that undue impacts to soils and vegetation by incompatible commercial services will be avoided.

In the long run, the combination of protective actions proposed for the management of cultural properties would be highly beneficial to these valuable wilderness resources, ensuring their preservation. Inventory and study will provide more baseline data about the type and number of significant properties, which would better focus monitoring and compliance efforts where they are needed to protect resources. Cleanup of the cabin area at Coyote Spring will enhance the natural appearance of the area.

Filing for water rights on various unappropriated springs and careful management of their use will ensure minimum quantities of water for wildlife, vegetation and present and future recreational needs. Any spring development has the potential, in the short term, to slightly impact natural appearance on a localized basis. The potential benefits to wildlife and recreation values in the long term are moderate. (Any significant spring development proposed will undergo environmental assessment and 30-day notification to interested publics at the time of the proposal.)

The process proposed for dealing with potential insect and disease infestations would ensure that natural occurrences are generally allowed to run their course, thereby maintaining natural processes.

Soliciting volunteer services during the implementation of the proposed action would significantly aid in acquiring needed inventories, in the monitoring of both natural resources and visitor activities and in expediting many corrective and enhancing measures proposed for the wilderness. In establishing more effective law enforcement, the proposed action would, in time, greatly benefit natural values at risk by maximizing managerial presence as a deterrent in areas where unauthorized acts are most likely--along wilderness boundaries.

The continued use of the district's policy and procedure for administrative use of motorized vehicles and mechanized equipment will ensure that these uses are kept to the very minimum necessary to accomplish administrative functions. This, in turn, will ensure that administrative functions do not degrade the desired wilderness conditions.

The various actions proposed to remove abandoned structures, close interior roads, sign the boundaries and manage the Slide Mountain-Hell's Hollow Road would benefit natural values by correcting those situations that are currently substandard and by maintaining the majority of the wilderness which is unmodified by human activity.

Acquiring the private land at Big Spring would benefit natural resource values in the long run by removing the potential for land use incompatible with wilderness management.

The RAWS station in Mt. Logan Wilderness will continue to contrast with the surrounding landscape, moderately impacting the area's natural appearance.

### SOCIAL SETTING

Painting the wildlife catchments, removing the summit trail sign, and flagging to reduce the visual contrasts would slightly enhance a visitor's likelihood of interacting with natural environments by making the catchments less noticeable. Likewise, filing for water rights on unappropriated springs and preserving their natural flow would maintain a natural environment in which the visitor may travel.

Actions identified for emergency services, administrative use of motorized/mechanized equipment, and public hazards would minimize the number of visitor encounters with administrative personnel, ensuring the maximum amount of solitude possible and minimizing the amount of visitor regulation. These actions would also maintain, to the extent feasible, a high degree of natural risk and challenge.

The construction and use of a trailhead facility at Nixon Flat would help maintain the existing, acceptable levels of solitude throughout the majority of both wildernesses. Dispensing off-site hunter information, installing and servicing new visitor registers, and monitoring the indicators of solitude (type and number of encounters with others) would all contribute to maintaining high to outstanding opportunities for solitude in most of the wildernesses. These actions would maintain or improve moderate opportunities for solitude in the Class III areas. The information disseminated would inform visitors of wilderness etiquette as well as present alternative experience opportunities both on- and off-site. Monitoring the indicators of solitude would allow BLM to respond quickly to any decline in the quality of the opportunities for solitude with actions to adjust visitor use patterns or to regulate visitor use.

The procedures proposed for special recreation permits and group size limits would maintain the levels of solitude by monitoring the effects of commercial services and large group sizes on opportunities for solitude. Monitoring would allow timely responses to circumstances that are incompatible with the desired social setting.

### Alternative A

### **RESOURCE SETTING**

Generally, the benefits to resource and social settings of selecting the array of management actions in Alternative A are greater than those of the Proposed action. Most of the basic management actions are the same as the Proposed action. However, Alternative A goes beyond the basic action needed to rectify problems or maintain the status quo and fully takes advantage of management opportunities.

The many actions possible under Alternative A involving greater user awareness would contribute greatly to minimizing visitor impacts to the resource settings. Building and promoting new trails, while creating a temporary minor surface disturbance, would result in a dispersal of visitor use and associated impacts to soils and vegetation. Maximizing the use of a trailhead facility for disseminating visitor information offsite would also benefit the resource setting by encouraging broader visitor use patterns throughout both wildernesses.

The reseedings, plantings and prescribed burns proposed in this alternative would accelerate the current natural revegetation, thereby enhancing natural values sooner. The actions proposed in the Pa's Pocket area would not only accelerate restoration but would maintain the restored state by closing the area to uses that would re-impact soils and vegetation.

### SOCIAL SETTING

The actions proposed by Alternative A to provide the maximum amount of visitor information possible would heighten the awareness of visitors with regard to these wildernesses. The brochure with minimum impact traveling and camping information would benefit solitude by encouraging visitors to leave no trace of their use. Alternative A would reduce the chances of visitor encounters by dispersing visitors throughout the wildernesses and limiting group size. Establishing a permit system would give immediate control of the numbers of visitors using the wilderness, which would prevent overcrowding.

The cumulative effect of the actions proposed by this alternative would be one of greater managerial presence and restriction. Risk and challenge would also be moderately reduced.

### Alternative B (No Action)

The No Action Alternative would provide BLM managers the greatest flexibility in managing wilderness. By merely using existing laws, regulations, and manuals for management without a plan that recognizes the different resource and social settings present or develops an integrated strategy, much more management flexibility is possible. Indicators or standards or predetermined specific objectives or policies would not be present.

The beneficial impacts of this alternative would be to reduce management presence, simplify management strategies, allow natural processes to dominate, focus on non-conforming but acceptable uses and valid existing rights and, through the minimum tool policy, reduce motorized and mechanized uses over pre-designation conditions.

The disadvantages of this alternative are that no longterm integrated management strategy would result in management inconsistencies and poor intra-or interagency coordination. Additional adverse impacts could result from allowing illegal or unauthorized activities in the wilderness due to the lack of or reduced monitoring and enforcement. Because the alternative would not provide information for the potential users, most would be less informed and less aware of the opportunities, hazards and concerns.

### PART VI - ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

Under this alternative there would be very little to no baseline data gathered, possibly allowing certain past human influences to continue to degrade the wilderness resources and/or values.

Through fire suppression and wildlife and livestock management the biological resources would be expected to improve. This improvement would be slow and not focused on wilderness enhancement but more on the individual program goals. The greatest disadvantage or adverse impact from the selection of this alternative would come from the lack of wilderness-enhancing opportunities. A number of actions in the Proposed action aimed at enhancing either the natural or recreational values in these areas would not be accomplished.

# CONSULTATION AND COORDINATION

- \* Vermillion Resource Area Staff
- \* Arizona Strip District Staff
- \* Arizona Game and Fish Department
- \* MTW/MLW WMP Steering Committee

Ed Norton Grand Canyon Trust Oly Olson Grand Canyon National Park (North Rim) Pete Weinel Tonto National Forest

\* Livestock Grazing Permittees

| Ray Schmutz    | Tuweep Allotment     |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Anthony Heaton | Big Spring Allotment |
| Cecil Blake    | Mt. Logan Allotment  |





# PART VII IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

### **Operational Actions**

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)  | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE                 | TARGET<br>DATE | RESPONSIBILITY<br>(District and Area)  |
|--|------------------|----------------------|----------------|--|
| Naturalness  |                  |                      |                |  |
| * Study and document the plant compositions typical<br>of the Mt. Trumbull Class I area to provide baseline<br>data                  | All              | 19, 26, 46,<br>67    | FY 91-93       | Resource Area, Forester,<br>Volunteers |
| * Reduce the unnaturally high fuel build-up and/or provide fuel breaks in the Mt. Logan ponderosa pine area.                         | 111              | 59, 68               | FY 99          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers     |
| * Develop a prescribed burn plan that separates the<br>Mt. Logan pine area into small parcels and write a pre-<br>scription for each | 111              | 59, 68               | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire                    |
| * Manage livestock grazing to favor improving the eco-<br>logical condition and trend.   | Ali              | 28,37, 48,<br>59, 70 | Ongoing        | Resource Area                          |
| * Remove the evidence of past USGS activity at Mt.<br>Trumbull summit  | ſ                | 18, 30               | FY 91          | Resource Area, Volunteers              |
| * Reseed Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area with a<br>mix of native species   | 1,11             | 19, 20, 37,<br>39    | FY 92          | Resource Area, Volunteers              |
| *As the opportunity arises, revegetate the already<br>barricaded Upper Big Springs Road using non-<br>motorized means.               | 11,111           | 37, 51, 58,<br>74    | FY 96          | Resource Area, Volunteers              |

### PART VII - IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)   | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE                      | TARGET<br>DATE | <b>RESPONSIBILITY</b><br>(District and Area) |
|---|------------------|---------------------------|----------------|--|
| Springs & Pipelines   |                  |                           |                |  |
| * File water rights in BLM's name on all springs that<br>have unappropriated water  | 1,               | 39, 60                    | FY 91          | Resources                                    |
| * Move the Nixon Spring water spigot to redistribute public use in the area.  | 111              | 60, 64                    | FY 91          | Resource Area, Operations                    |
| * Pile slash on Nixon and Orson Spring pipeline<br>corridors to encourage less runoff and more rapid<br>natural revegetation reseed with native species as<br>the opportunity arises. | 11,111           | 37, 58                    | FY 93          | Fire, Volunteers                             |
| Wildlife  |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Paint the Mt. Trumbull, Witch, Pa's Pocket and Slide<br>Mtn. Wildlife Catchments to reduce visual contrasts.  | <b>,  </b>       | 21, 41                    | FY 94          | Resource Area, Volunteers                    |
| * Include T & E surveys and documentation as part of wilderness patrols or projects.  | All              | 19, 21, 37,<br>41, 59, 62 | Ongoing        | Resource Area, Resources                     |
| * Use correspondence, press releases and field<br>contacts to notify licensed hunters of the wilderness<br>management concerns.   | All              | 21, 41, 62                | Annually       | Resource Area, AG&FD                         |
| * Revise the Mt. Trumbull HMP to incorporate the man-<br>agement direction provided by this plan for the<br>wilderness areas.   | All              | 21, 41, 62                | FY 91          | Resource Area, Resources,<br>AG&FD           |
| * Install and lock gate at the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment access road.  | li               | 41                        | FY 91          | Resources Area, Operations,<br>Volunteers    |
| Camp Areas  |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Inventory all campsites using an impact rating<br>worksheet and compare the results against the<br>standards for each class.  | All              | 19, 23, 37,<br>43, 58, 64 | Ongoing        | Resource Area, Volunteers                    |
| * Clean up or completely remove campsites when the<br>standards are exceeded.   | All              | 19, 23, 37,<br>43, 58, 64 | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers           |
| * Close all car campsites if they exceed the standards<br>established for Class III.  |                  | 58                        | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers           |
| * Remove the evidence of car-camps in the Pa's<br>Pocket Wildlife Catchment area and the Nixon Flat<br>area by nonmotorized means.  | 11, 111          | 43, 64, 74                | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers           |
| * Install gates and sign the entry roadways to the<br>camps mentioned above.  | 11, 111          | 51, 43, 64,<br>74         | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers           |
| Trails & Trailheads   |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Rehabilitate the existing portion of the Mt. Trumbull<br>Summit Trail in the Class I areato a more natural<br>condition using nonmotorized means.                                   | I                | 23                        | FY 92          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers           |
| * Maintain the remainder of the Mt. Trumbull Summit<br>TrailMaintenance will include studying the trail and<br>identifying specific problem areas                                     | 11, 111          | 39, 43, 51,<br>60, 64, 74 | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers           |
| * Rebuild water-bars to divert runoff and reduce erosion of the trail.  | 11, 111          | 39, 60                    | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers           |
| * Remove remnants of orange, plastic flagging from all trees on the hiking route to Mt. Trumbull summit.  | I                | 23                        | FY91           | Resource Area, Volunteers                    |

### **OPERATIONAL ACTIONS**

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)  | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE                      | TARGET<br>DATE | RESPONSIBILITY<br>(District and Area)          |
|--|------------------|---------------------------|----------------|--|
| * Remove the wooden sign currently at the end of the summit trail.   | I                | 23                        | FY 91          | Resource Area, Volunteers                      |
| * Construct a semi-developed trailhead facility at the east edge of Nixon Flat. Provide parking and informa-<br>tion concerning the hiking route to the summit offsite at the trailhead. Include a visitor register. | 1,111            | 23, 74                    | FY 92          | Resource Area, Operations,<br>Fire, Volunteers |
| Visitor Use  |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Place small, unobtrusive visitor registers on the<br>summits of Mt. Trumbull, Mt. Logan and Mt. Emma   | 1,111            | 23, 64                    | FY 91          | Resource Area, Volunteers                      |
| * Provide pertinent information offsite at the Mt.<br>Trumbull Summit Trailhead facility to heighten visitor<br>awareness  | AII              | 23, 43, 64                | FY 92          | Resource Area, Resources,<br>Volunteers        |
| Cultural Resources   |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Conduct cultural resource inventories Record all<br>newly discovered sites in AZSITE (the Arizona<br>statewide data base).   | All              | 24, 44, 66                | FY 95          | Resource Area, Volunteers                      |
| * Include past land treatment areas in future invento-<br>ries to determine the impact of those past treatments<br>on any cultural resources.  | 11, 111          | 44, 66                    | FY 95          | Resource Area                                  |
| * Record the historic cabin at Coyote Spring and conduct a site stabilization feasibility study.   | IJ               | 44                        | FY 91          | Resource Area                                  |
| <ul> <li>Interpret sites allocated to public use primarily<br/>through off-site means.</li> </ul>  | 111              | 66                        | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Volunteers                      |
| * As time and money are available, further interpret<br>and develop the Sawmill site to improve recreational<br>and educational opportunities.   | 181              | 66                        | FY 92          | Resource Area, Volunteers                      |
| Fire   |                  |                           |                |  |
| * In each of the Opportunity Classes, identify helis-<br>pots that consist of natural openings or where the<br>natural vegetative communities allow the landing of a<br>helicopter for emergency fire fighting.      | All              | 25, 26, 46,<br>47, 67, 68 | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers             |
| * identify all structures and contiguous lands that require special fire suppression protection.   | ILA              | 26, 46, 67                | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers             |
| * Do an escaped fire analysis to determine appropriate<br>suppression strategies on all fires that burn across<br>opportunity class boundaries.  | All              | 26, 46, 67                | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Fire                            |
| Livestock Grazing  |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Coordinate with Grand Canyon National Park for the<br>removal of the boundary fence between the park and<br>the BLM-administered lands in the Mt. Logan area.  | All              | 28, 48, 70                | FY 92          | Resource Area                                  |
| * Remove all abandoned or spent materials used for<br>livestock range improvements   | H, <b>H</b> I    | 48, 70                    | FY 97          | Resource Area, Permittees,<br>Volunteers       |
| Administration   |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Remove all structures and related materials within the wildernesses that are abandoned or structures having no historical value.   | ¥ī, 111          | 51, 74                    | FY 97          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers             |

### **PART VII - IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE**

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)  | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE   | TARGET<br>DATE | RESPONSIBILITY<br>(District and Area)          |
|--|------------------|--------|----------------|--|
| * Remove abandoned and discarded portions of the<br>Coyote Spring pipeline using nonmotorized means  | 11, 111          | 51, 74 | FY 93          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers             |
| * Barricade and sign all roadways entering the<br>wilderness. Those roadways that may be needed for<br>will be locked. All others will be permanently closed.  | 11, 111          | 51, 74 | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Operations, Volunteers |
| * Discourage car-camping in the corridor area and<br>encourage on nonwilderness lands elsewhere in the<br>Uinkaret Mountains area.   | 11               | 74     | Ongoing        | Resource Area, Volunteers                      |
| <ul> <li>* Install new and more effective barricades at the Mt.<br/>Logan overlook roadway. Order and install a new sign<br/>informing visitors of off-wilderness parking.</li> <li>* Check annually all signs for condition and replace or</li> </ul> | 111              | 74     | FY 91          | Resource Area, Operations,<br>Volunteers       |
| restore as needed.   | 618              | 74     | Annually       | Resource Area, Volunteers                      |

### **Non - Operational Actions**

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)   | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE              | TARGET<br>DATE | RESPONSIBILITY<br>(District and Area) |
|---|------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Naturalness   |                  |                   |                |                                       |
| * Maintain the apparent excellent ecological condition<br>and fire regime of the Mt. Trumbull Wilderness by<br>developing a fire prescription | All              | 19, 26, 46,<br>67 | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire                   |
| * Focus the Fire Management Plan on maintenance or<br>improvement of ecological condition as it is imple-<br>mented.                          | 11, 111          | 37, 58            | FY 91          | Resource Area, Fire                   |
| * In all areas of previous vegetative manipulation, allow fire to play its natural role as much as possible                                   | 11, 111          | 37, 59            | Ongoing        | Resource Area, Fire                   |
| * Allow the altered vegetative cover along the Grand<br>Canyon National Park boundary fence to continue to<br>revegetate naturally            | I                | 19                | Ongoing        | Resource Area                         |
| * Maintain fences generally by nonmotorized means   | II, III          | 37, 58            | Annually       | Resource Area, Permittees             |
| * Allow the Slide Mtn. Wildlife Catchment and Lower<br>Big Spring road corridors to revegetate naturally.                                     | 81, 811          | 37, 51, 58<br>74  | Ongoing        | Resource Area                         |
| * Utilize both road corridors as natural fire breaks  | 11, 111          | 37, 51, 58        | Ongoing        | Resource Area, Fire                   |
| Springs & Pipelines   |                  | 74                |                |                                       |
| * Study Quaking Aspen and Randall Springs for<br>possible development for recreation and wildlife<br>purposes.                                | 11               | 39                | FY 91          | Resource Area, Resources              |
| * Allow the Coyote Spring pipeline corridor to revegetate naturally.  | 11, 111          | 37, 58            | Ongoing        | Resource Area                         |
|   |                  |                   |                |                                       |

### NON-OPERATIONAL ACTIONS

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)  | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE       | TARGET       | RESPONSIBILITY<br>(District and Area) |
|--|------------------|------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| Visitor Use  |                  |            |              |                                       |
| * Maximize administrative contacts with visitors at<br>trailhead facility and obtain visitor profile information<br>here.                                  | All              | 23, 43, 64 | FY 92        | Resource Area, Volunteers             |
| Cultural Resources   |                  |            |              |                                       |
| * Evaluate all sites for assignment to the appropriate use category, as defined in Arizona BLM Manual  | IIA              | 24, 44, 66 | FY 96        | Resource Area                         |
| Fire   |                  |            |              |                                       |
| * Implement the fire management plan which defines the way fires are handled in each Opportunity Class   | All              | 25, 46, 67 | FY 91        | Resource Area, Fire                   |
| * Coordinate with Grand Canyon National Park about<br>fire management strategies in the Mt. Logan area.  | All              | 26, 46, 67 | FY 91        | Resource Area, Fire                   |
| Emergency Services   |                  |            |              |                                       |
| * Continue to guide BLM personnel in roles and re-<br>sponsibilities involving search and rescue with the<br>Arizona Strip Search and Rescue (SAR) Plan    | All              | 26, 47, 68 | Ongoing      | Resource Area, Ranger,<br>Resources   |
| * Review the District SAR Plan each year for adequacy<br>regarding its application in these areas.   | All              | 26, 47, 68 | Annually     | Resources Area, Ranger,<br>Resources  |
| * Include introductory methods for search and rescue<br>in the annual first-aid training and refresher courses for<br>all employees.                       | All              | 26, 47, 68 | Annually     | Safety, Ranger                        |
| Livestock Grazing  |                  |            |              |                                       |
| * Put the Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area in<br>temporary non-use status for livestock grazing   | I, 11            | 28, 48     | FY 92        | Resource Area, Resources              |
| * Maintain range improvements using the minimum tool necessary   | 1), DX           | 48, 70     | Ongoing      | Resource Area, Permittees             |
| * Identify, for the private inholding in the Big Spring area, one access for ingress and egress for livestock management purposes.                         | 161              | 70         | FY 91        | Resource Area                         |
| * Encourage the permittee to maintain his private inholding as a primitive setting.  | []               | 70         | Ongoing      | Resource Area                         |
| Insects and Disease  |                  |            |              |                                       |
| * Give all non-emergency control of insects or disease<br>a 30-day public review before any action is taken.   | N, 10            | 49, 71     | As Necessary | Resource Area                         |
| Administration   |                  |            |              |                                       |
| * Carry out law enforcement responsibilities by using<br>the Arizona Strip District Ranger.  | Ali              | 30, 51, 74 | Ongoing      | Ranger, State Office                  |
| * Other BLM personnel and volunteers will be involved<br>in law enforcement activities only to the extent of<br>reporting incidents observed               | All              | 30, 51, 74 | Ongoing      | All                                   |
| * Continue to coordinate with the National Park Service<br>in fire management, recreation use supervision and<br>access, and cultural resource protection. | IIA              | 30, 51, 74 | Annually     | Resource Area, Fire                   |

### PART VII - IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)   | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE       | TARGET<br>DATE | <b>RESPONSIBILITY</b><br>(District and Area) |
|---|------------------|------------|----------------|--|
| * ContinueDistrict policy and procedure for adminis-<br>trative use of motorized vehicles and/or mechanized<br>equipment within the wildernesses.               | All              | 30, 51, 74 | Ongoing        | All, AG&FD                                   |
| * Assign the majority of administrative patrol and monitoring for visitor compliance to the Class III area.   | 111              | 74         | Ongoing        | Resource Area, Volunteers                    |
| * Keep the Slide MtnHell's Hollow Road open to<br>public motorized access This roadwill be signed<br>on either side of the road for the length of the corridor. | 111              | 74         | FY 91          | Resource Area, Volunnteers                   |

### **Monitoring Actions**

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)  | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE                      | TARGET<br>DATE | RESPONSIBILITY<br>(District and Area) |
|--|------------------|---------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Naturalness  |                  |                           |                |                                       |
| * Monitor livestock grazing annually to ensure that eco-<br>logical conditions are not degrading.  | 81, 111          | 37, 58                    | Ongoing        | Resource Area                         |
| Springs & Pipelines  |                  |                           |                |                                       |
| * Continue to test Nixon Spring water quality for<br>meeting culinary standards.   | li               | 39                        | Quarterly      | Operations                            |
| * Test all springs that are developed for recreational<br>use against culinary standards. Make this information<br>available at the district office.   | 11, 111          | 39, 60                    | Quarterly      | Resource Area, Resources              |
| * Monitor and study the development of the Randall<br>Spring wetland area and the effects of livestock<br>grazing on it.   | lî               | 37                        | Annually       | Resource Area, Resources              |
| Camp Areas   |                  |                           |                |                                       |
| * Monitor the indicators of campsite condition each<br>Fall following the high-use season.   | All              | 19, 23, 37,<br>43, 58, 64 | Annually       | Resource Area, Volunteers             |
| * Evaluate all campsites for their ability to rehabilitate naturally.  | IIA              | 19, 23, 37,<br>43, 58, 64 | Ongoing        | Resource Area                         |
| Visitor Use  |                  |                           |                |                                       |
| *Document, as part of the overall monitoring of<br>wilderness indicators, the sizes of any groups<br>encountered on the Mt. Trumbull Summit Trail  | All              | 23, 43, 64                | Ongoing        | Resource Area, Volunteers             |
| * Monitor the indicators of solitude in all classes each<br>4th of July weekend (during the high-use season).  | All              | 23, 43, 64                | Annually       | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers    |
| * Document the numbers and types of encounters with<br>other recreation users and other-than-recreation users.<br>Compare the resulting information with the standards<br>for these indicators | Ali              | 23, 43, 64                | Annually       | Resource Area, Fire,<br>Volunteers    |
| * Evaluate existing indicators and standards for<br>campsite conditions and solitude an annual basis to<br>determine if their continued use is adequate  | All              | 23, 43, 64                | Annually       | Resource Area, Resources              |

96

### **ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSES**

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)   | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE       | TARGET<br>DATE | RESPONSIBILITY<br>(District and Area)                   |
|---|------------------|------------|----------------|---|
| * Monitor any commercial services that are permitted for compliance with the permit and its stipulations.   | All              | 23, 43, 65 | As Necessary   | Resource Area   |
| * Monitor and evaluate the effects of permitted<br>commercial services on resource and social settings<br>following the use.  | All              | 23, 43, 65 | As Necessary   | Resource Area   |
| Cultural Resources  |                  |            |                |   |
| * Select and periodically monitor for any adverse<br>impacts key sites in each Opportunity Class.   | Ali              | 24, 44, 66 | FY 91          | Resource Area, Volunteers                               |
| * Monitor public use sites for evidence of adverse human impacts.   | 111              | 66         | Annualiy       | Resource Area, Volunteers                               |
| * Allocate to public use and periodically patrol to discourage vandalism the Sawmill area at the base of Mt. Trumbuli.  | 18               | 66         | FY 91          | Resource Area, Volunteers                               |
| Emergency Services  |                  |            |                |   |
| * Document any potential hazards to public safety<br>during wilderness patrols and monitoring efforts.  | All              | 27, 47, 69 | FY 91          | Resource Area, Resources,<br>Ranger, Safety, Volunteers |
| Insects and Disease   |                  |            |                |   |
| * Monitor the wildernesses for insect and disease infestations.   | Ali              | 29, 49, 71 | Annually       | Resource Area, Forester                                 |
| * Observe any infestations that break out to determine<br>both the on and off wilderness effects. Evaluate on-site<br>effects on a case-by-case basis. Control off-site<br>impacts. | Ali              | 29, 49, 71 | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Forester                                 |
| * Observe impacts from non-wilderness infestations on wilderness and take action on a case-by-case basis.   | All              | 29, 49, 71 | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Forester                                 |
| Administration  |                  |            |                |   |
| * Document each incident observed of aircraft below 2,000 feet AGL over wilderness using the Incident Record  | IIA              | 30, 51, 74 | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Resources                                |
|   | 1                | 1          | 1              |   |

### Administrative Responses

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)   | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE   | TARGET<br>DATE | RESPONSIBILITY<br>(District and Area) |
|---|------------------|--------|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Naturalness<br>* When reviewing and evaluating the existing grazing<br>management plans, make areas of substandard eco-<br>logical condition the primary focus. | U, 10            | 37,59  | Ongoing        | Resource Area                         |
| Wildlife<br>* When the wildlife catchments require reconstruc-<br>tion evaluate the opportunity to relocate them<br>outside of the wilderness.                  | I, II            | 21, 41 | Ongoing        | Resource Area, AG&FD                  |

### PART VII - IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE

| MANAGEMENT COMPONENTS<br>AND ACTIONS (Abridged)  | OPPORT.<br>CLASS | PAGE                      | TARGET<br>DATE | RESPONSIBILITY<br>(District and Area)        |
|--|------------------|---------------------------|----------------|--|
| * Evaluate requests for wildlife project maintenance using the minimum tool policy.  | 1, 11            | 21, 41                    | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Resources                     |
| * Take the management actions necessary to comply<br>with the Endangered Species Act   | All              | 19, 21, 37,<br>41, 59, 62 | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Resources                     |
| * Respond to requests for predator control in a manner which fully recognizes wilderness values and the role of predators in the natural ecosystem.  | All              | 21, 41, 62                | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Resources,<br>AG&FD           |
| * Work with AG&FD on mule deer studies.  | Ali              | 21, 41, 62                | Ongoing        | Resource Area, AG&FD                         |
| Trails & Trailheads  |                  |                           |                |  |
| *convey upon request, any information aboutpossible hiking opportunities within the areas.   | 11,111           | 43, 64                    | Ongoing        | Resource Area, Resources,<br>Volunteers      |
| Visitor Use  |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Communicate to public any actions taken to limit or restrict visitor use using the procedures outlined in 43 CFR 8560.1-1, Permits for and restrictions on use.  | IIA              | 23, 43, 64                | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Resources,<br>Public Affairs  |
| * Evaluate any Special Recreation Permit applications received for providing commercial services within the wildernesses in light of this plan's policies and guidelines for such services               | All              | 23, 43, 64                | As Necessary   | Resource Area                                |
| Emergency Services   |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Rehabilitate immediately, after operations are<br>finished, any significant surface disturbances resulting<br>from search and rescue efforts in the wildernesses.                                      | Ali              | 26, 47, 68                | As Necessary   | Resource Area                                |
| * If possible, correct hazards identified as significant;<br>otherwise, inform the public of such hazards at the<br>trailhead facility at Nixon Flat.  | Ali              | 27, 47, 69                | FY 92          | Resource Area, Operations,<br>Public Affairs |
| Livestock Grazing  |                  |                           |                |  |
| * When project reconstruction is needed, BLM will evaluate the possibility of removal from the wilderness.   | All              | 48, 70                    | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Resources,<br>Permittees      |
| * When new range improvements are needed on<br>nearby nonwilderness lands, they will be planned and<br>placed in such a manner that will discourage higher<br>than normal utilization in the wilderness. | 11, 111          | 48, 70                    | As Necessary   | Resource Area, Resources,<br>Permittees      |
| Administration   |                  |                           |                |  |
| * Continue the Temporary Use Permit authorization for<br>the Salt River Project camera on Mt. Trumbull until<br>1993.  | 1                | 30                        | FY 91          | Resource Area                                |
| * At that time,evaluate the need for the Mt. Trumbull location and consider alternative locations prior to issuing renewal.  | I                | 30                        | FY 93          | Resource Area, SRP                           |
| * Continue nonmotorized maintenance of the camera.   | I                | 30                        | Ongoing        | Resource Area, SRP                           |
| * Negotiate for acquisition of the 40-acre parcel of private land at Big Spring  | 111              | 74                        | FY 91          | Resource Area                                |
| * The RAWS remains in the Mt. Logan Class III areaContinue to service by nonmotorized means  | 111              | 75                        | Ongoing        | Resource Area, BIFC                          |



# PART VIII COST ESTIMATES

Estimated annual expenditures for management of the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wilderness areas will total \$46,950 with an additional nonrecurring cost of \$34,500. Specific components anticipated for the management of these areas are identified below.

| EXPECTED ANNUAL EXPENDITURES FOR<br>MT. TRUMBULL & MT. LOGAN WILDERNESS<br>AREAS  | NONRECURRING EXPENDITURES RESULTING<br>FROM MANAGEMENT ACTIONS   |
|---|--|
| Sign & Gate Installation and Maintenance\$ 1,500<br>Visitor Use Supervision and Monitoring2,000<br>Vegetative Management and Monitoring1,500<br>Inventories and Studies | Official Boundary Maps and Descriptions\$ 3,000<br>Visitor Information Materials4,500<br>Write Prescribed Burn Plan2,000<br>Trailhead Construction |
| Vehicles  | TOTAL \$34,500   |

### WILDERNESS MANAGEMENT ACTIONS FUNDED BY OTHER RESOURCE PROGRAMS

(no cost estimates made for these actions):

Water Filings/Annual Meeting with Livestock Operators/

Habitat Management Plan Revisions/T & E Management/

Cultural Inventories/Range Studies


# **APPENDIX A**

## MT. TRUMBULL / MT. LOGAN WILDERNESS

## FIRE MANAGEMENT PLAN

## INTRODUCTION

The Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wilderness areas lie approximately 80 miles south/southeast of St. George, Utah on the Arizona Strip.

Mt. Trumbull Wilderness is 7,900 acres in size and Mt. Logan Wilderness is 14,600 acres in size.

Vegetation in the Mt. Trumbull Wilderness is primarily pinyon-juniper and ponderosa pine. Other plant species found in the wilderness include oak, locust and a variety of shrubs, grasses and forbs. Vegetation in the Mt. Logan Wilderness is also primarily pinyon-juniper and ponderosa pine. See the Mt. Trumbull/Mt. Logan Wilderness Management Plan for a more complete description of vegetation.

This plan will guide fire management in the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wilderness areas.

## **OBJECTIVES FOR FIRE** MANAGEMENT IN WILDERNESS

Objectives relating fire management to other resource programs, public safety, protection of property and legislative and administrative policies will guide the fire management program in the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wilderness areas.

The wilderness management plan has divided these wilderness areas into three "opportunity classes" or management zones. The following are fire management objectives for each wilderness area by wilderness opportunity class.

Class I--Emphasize the role of natural fire to control unnatural fuel buildups and allow natural processes to operate without catastrophic wildfire events. Control fires that threaten human life or property in the wilderness or life, property or resources outside the wilderness.

Class II--Allow for the role of natural fire and control fires that threaten human life or property in the wilderness or life, property or resources outside the wilderness.

Class III--Strive toward allowing for the role of natural fire and control fires that threaten human life or property in the wilderness or life, property or resources outside the wilderness.

## **FIRE HISTORY**

Historically, the majority (over 90%) of fires in the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wilderness areas have been caused by lightning. Aggressive initial attack has kept fires from consuming large acreages.

Most of the fires in Mt. Trumbull Wilderness are on the western and southern slopes of the mountain, predominantly in the pinyon-juniper vegetation type, although a few have occurred on top of the mountain in the ponderosa pine type.

Most of the fires in the Mt. Logan Wilderness occur in the northwestern portion in the ponderosa pine type. This particular area is where a pre-commercial thinning took place about 15 years ago and the decomposing slash is still lying on the ground.

## **FIRE REGIME**

A natural fire regime is the total pattern of fires that occur over time, characteristic of a natural region or ecosystem, variations in ignition, fire intensity and behavior, fire size, recurrence intervals and ecological effects.

The ponderosa pine type in a natural condition is classified as a (2) on the Heinselman Continental Fire Regime Scale---"Frequent light surface fires (1 to 25 year return intervals)." The pinyon-juniper woodlands really do not fit the scale due to a lack of ground fuels.

## NATURAL ROLE OF FIRE

Fire has long been an important component of the ponderosa pine ecosystem. The ponderosa pine is a very fire tolerant species. Before humans started suppressing fires in the pine type, light surface fires would periodically burn through the understory. This reduced the buildup of ground fuels, created natural fire breaks, created and improved wildlife habitat and recycled important nutrients back into the soil. The return interval of these light surface fires is from 3 to 7 years. Years of fire suppression has changed this situation. Unnatural fuel buildups now exist—increasing the likelihood of a catastrophic wildfire. This is especially true in the Mt. Logan Wilderness where pre-commercial thinning slash is lying on the surface.

The pinyon-juniper vegetation type is not greatly affected by fire. Much of the area in this type does not contain enough surface fuel to carry a fire and the trees are spaced far enough apart so that fires cannot jump from tree to tree except in the most extreme burning conditions. Typically, fires in this type are isolated to one tree or a small group of trees.

## PROPOSED DEGREE OF SUPPRESSION

BLM policy states that fires occurring on public lands are either wildfires or prescribed fires. BLM is responsible to suppress all wildfires on public land. In order to allow naturally ignited fires to burn on public lands, they must be designated as prescribed natural fires and a prescription prepared before the fire starts. The following action plan will outline fuel models and associated prescriptions for each management class in each wilderness, steps that will be taken upon the report of an ignition, management constraints and a section on how fires will be monitored.

## **Fuel Models and Prescriptions**

There are three classified fuel types and one unclassified fuel type in the two wilderness areas.

## National Fire Danger Rating System (NFDRS) Fuel Model C

Open ponderosa pine stands typify Model C fuels. Perennial grasses and forbs are the primary ground fuels but there is enough needle litter and branchwood present to contribute significantly to the fuel loading. Some brush and shrubs may be present but they are of little consequence. Situations covered by Fuel Model C are open, long-leaf, slash, ponderosa, Jeffrey and sugar pine stands. Some pinyon-juniper stands may qualify.

This fuel model represents the Mt. Trumbull Opportunity Class I area.

### Prescription:

The following prescription criteria will be used for fuel model C.

| Temperature               | < | 75° F. |
|---------------------------|---|--------|
| Minimum Relative Humidity | > | 20%    |
| 10 Hr. Fuel Moisture      | > | 15%    |
| 1,000 Hr. Fuel Moisture   | > | 20%    |
| 20 Ft. Windspeed          | < | 10 mph |
| Live Fuel Moisture        | > | 130%   |

Five of the six criteria outlined above must be met before the fire is considered to be in prescription. The weather information will be obtained from the Logan Remote Automated Weather Station (RAWS) until personnel are on the fire.

## NFDRS Fuel Model K

Slash fuels from light thinnings and partial cuts in conifer stands are represented by fuel model K. Typically the slash is scattered about under an open overstory. This model applies to hardwood slash and to southern pine clearcuts where the loading of all fuels is less than 15 tons/acre.

This fuel model represents the majority of Mt. Logan Opportunity Class III. Fires in this type will be suppressed until the slash problem is cleared up and the area is more representative of fuel model C.

### NFDRS Fuel Model F

Fuel model F represents mature closed chamiso stands and oakbrush fields of Arizona, Utah, and Colorado. It also applies to young, closed stands and mature, open stands of California mixed chaparral. Open stands of pinyon-juniper are represented; however, fire activity will be overrated at low windspeeds and where there are sparse ground fuels.

### **Prescription:**

The following prescription criteria will be used for fuel model F.

| Temperature               | < | 85° F. |
|---------------------------|---|--------|
| Minimum Relative Humidity | > | 10%    |
| 10 Hr. Fuel Moisture      | > | 5%     |
| 20 Ft. Windspeed          | < | 15 mph |

This information will be gathered from the Logan RAWS station and corrected for elevation. If ground monitors are dispatched to a fire in this fuel type, weather observations will be made on site.

Mt. Trumbull Opportunity Class II and III and Mt. Logan Opportunity Class I and II are represented by this model.

### **Unclassified Pinyon-Juniper**

This includes those areas of pinyon-juniper where there is not enough of an understory to carry surface fires. The prescription for these areas is the same as for fuel model F.

This type occurs in Mt. Trumbull Opportunity Classes II and III and Mt. Logan Opportunity Class II.

# Action Following the Report of an Ignition

Immediately following the report of a lightning fire within either of the wilderness areas the area manager or the designated wilderness resource advisor

along with the district fire management officer or fire control officer will fly aerial reconnaisance over the fire and make a recommendation as to the type of action to be taken. The district logistics coordinator will advise the reconnaisance personnel of the current weather conditions and will assign a fire number to be used until a decision is made on the type of action to be taken. The district manager, or the designated representative, will make the decision as to what action will be followed. If a fire appears to be significant a wilderness resource advisor will be immediately dispatched to the fire to provide guidance to the incident commander on wilderness considerations in the supression effort. A decision matrix (attached) will be used as a guide in making this decision. The decision matrix will be reviewed daily to ensure that all items are considered on a daily basis. The decision matrix is set up so that the first decision that must be made is the fuel type that is burning and which matrix to follow. This decision will be made as follows:

### Fuel Model K

This is the model used for the area of pre-commercial thinning slash area of Mt. Logan. If the fire is determined to be located in this fuel type immediate suppression will take place.

### **Fuel Model C**

This is the model used for the ponderosa pine stands on top of Mt. Trumbull and the ponderosa pine stands around Slide Mountain and Mt. Emma. The principal fuel carrying a fire in this type is grass and needle cast. Under the prescription outlined above, the fire will not involve the trees for the most part. If a fire is determined to be located in this fuel type, fuel model C of the decision matrix will be used as a guide as to whether to call the fire a prescribed natural fire or to suppress the fire.

### Fuel Model F and Unclassified Pinyon-Juniper

Fuel model F applies to the stands of oakbrush and other chapparal vegetation as well as the more dense stands of pinyon-juniper located in both of the wilderness areas. The unclassified pinyon-juniper stands include those areas that do not contain enough ground fuel to carry a fire. If a fire is determined to be located in these types, fuel model F and unclassified of the decision matrix will be used as a guide as to whether to call the fire a prescribed natural fire or suppress it.

## Suppress the Fire

Should the fire appear to need suppression action the logistics coordinator will dispatch the appropriate initial attack forces and suppression costs will be charged to fire suppression funds (4620).

The minimum tool concept will be used in the suppression of fires in the Trumbull/Logan Wilderness Areas. Priority will be given to methods that least disturb natural features. These include handcrews and engines operating from wilderness boundary roads. If these resources can not handle the fire the next resource consideration will be the use of aircraft including both retardant planes and helicopters using water bucket drops. The use of motorized vehicles and aircraft in the wilderness areas requires approval by the district manager (except under urgent situations; in which case the incident commander will make the decision). Power saws may be used in the wilderness areas as deemed necessary. Fire in the critcal fuel load area of Mt. Logan will require concerted suppression efforts which may even include the use of bladed lines. Blade-equipped vehicles will only be used as a last resort in the wilderness areas upon approval by the district manager. All bladed lines will be rehabilitated and charged against the suppression effort. Any suppression action involving motorized equipment occurring in the wilderness areas will be documented and made part of the wilderness management file.

## **Declare the Fire a Prescribed Natural Fire**

If the decision is made to declare the fire a prescribed natural fire the following actions will be taken:

## Mt. Trumbull Opportunity Class I

The district manager will designate a prescribed burn manager for the fire. If there is more than one fire a prescribed fire manager will be assigned to each fire. The prescribed fire manager will be responsible for managing the fire. During the months from May 1 to August 31 the initial job of the prescribed fire manager will be to establish a perimeter of approximately 100 acres utilizing existing barriers wherever possible. Any remaining perimeter will be constructed using handtools. The line manager will then be responsible to monitor the fire as outlined in the Monitoring and Documentation section that follows. During the months from Sept 1 to April 30 no perimeter construction will be required but may be used as conditions dictate.

## Mt. Trumbull Opportunity Class II & III Mt. Logan Opportunity Class I & II

A prescribed fire manager may or may not be assigned to a fire in these opportunity classes. The district manager will assign a prescribed fire manager for fires that are approaching five acres in size. The prescribed burn manager will be responsible for establishing the 100 acre perimeter and monitoring the fire as outlined in the Monitoring and Documentation section that follows. Fires smaller than 5 acres in size can be monitored periodically from the air. Observations made from the air will be recorded each time a fly-over is made of the fire. In the case of multiple fires, observations will be documented for each specific fire.

The logistics coordinator will notify the Arizona BLM State Office that a prescribed natural fire is in progress. Daily updates of the fire will be submitted on the daily fire situation report.

The logistics coordinator will implement the smoke management portion of this plan.

Surrounding agencies will be notified of a prescribed natural fire in progress. These agencies include:

- \* Kaibab National Forest
- \* Grand Canyon National Park
- \* Lake Mead National Recreation Area
- \* Dixie National Forest
- \* Cedar City District BLM
- \* Kaibab Piaute Reservation
- \* Truxton Canyon Agency BIA
- \* Las Vegas District BLM
- \* Glen Canyon National Recreation Area

The district public affairs officer will prepare a news release on the prescribed natural fire in progress and release it to normal news media channels.

The maximum number of prescribed natural fires that will be allowed on the district at any one time is limited to five fires larger than 10 acres in size. Totally, these prescribed natural fires will not exceed 500 acres at any one time. From May 1 to August 31 the maximum fire size that will be allowed in the Mt. Trumbull or Mt. Logan Wilderness areas will be 100 acres. Also, no fire will be allowed to burn for more than 10 days. Regardless of size, any prescribed natural fire that is burning after 10 days will be extinguished. These two requirements do not apply between September 1 and April 30. Burning conditions during these months are not likely to become very intense.

## **Management Constraints**

The fire management officer (FMO) will prepare a contingency plan when there is prescribed natural fire activity to assure the number or area of live fire is within the district's capacity to manage. The contingency plan will be updated as there are changes in fire numbers or size. The Arizona State Office will keep the district notified of regional or national fire situations that could draw suppression forces from the district and impose constraints on prescribed natural fires.

In the event of a prescribed natural fire going out of prescription, the prescribed burn manager in conjunction with the District FMO and the Vermillion Area Manager will evaluate the situation and determine if the fire will be allowed to burn to the 100 acre perimeter or suppressed inside the perimeter. If the decision is made to suppress the fire inside the 100 acre perimeter suppression, costs will be charged to the benefiting activity. If the fire escapes the 100 acre perimeter it will be declared a wildfire and suppression costs will be charged to 4620.

The district manager has the authority to override this plan anytime the district's wildfire situation becomes so complex that adequate suppression forces are not available to safely manage a prescribed natural fire.

## **Monitoring and Documentation**

Monitoring and documenting the effects prescribed natural fires have on the wilderness ecosystem will be very important in providing feedback on the effectiveness of prescriptions and will enable better predict ions about what fires will do the next time they occur in the same area. Ground monitoring of prescribed natural fires should attempt to secure the following information:

- \*\* Estimate of fuel loading and fuel consumption
- \*\* Vegetation changes
- \*\* Fire intensity and fire behavior
- \*\* Fire weather
- \*\* Fire effects

This information will be analyzed and placed in a file for the fire. Photographs should also be obtained if possible and made part of the fire file.

It will not be possible to obtain the information above while monitoring fires from the air. Aerial observers should try to ascertain as much information as possible and write a narrative summary of what was occurring with the fire while they were over it. Notes on anything pertinent can be kept in the aircraft and the narrative completed as soon as the observer is back on the ground. Photographs or even video footage of the prescribed fires would be extremely beneficial.

## SMOKE MANAGEMENT

A Class 1 airshed (Grand Canyon National Park) is immediately to the south and southeast of the Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wilderness areas. The predominant windflow during the time of year that any prescribed natural fires would occur is from the south. Smoke generated by any prescribed natural fire will travel to the north--away from the Class 1 airshed. Smoke accumulations will occur in drainages during the night due to downslope winds and nocturnal inversion layers. These areas should clear out very well the following day as temperatures warm up and winds pick up. There are no towns or cities of significant size near the wilderness areas that would be affected by smoke produced by any prescribed natural fires.

The following steps will be taken to comply with smoke management requirements:

\* The logistics coordinator will contact the BLM Arizona State Office and advise them of the prescribed natural fire in progress. The appropriate staff at the state office will notify the Arizona State Land Department and obtain the necessary clearance.

\* The District FMO will prepare a map showing smoke plume projections. Using a red marker for the daytime period, draw a line downwind of the burn for a distance representing 60 miles. Draw a 30-degree vector on each side of this centerline. For a distance reference, strike an arc at the 20, 40 and 60-mile points. Identify any major roads, communities, residences and other facilities inside this 60-mile arc.

Using a blue marker, designate the areas where smoke would probably concentrate at night. This should reflect the shift to down-canyon winds experienced at night, and could be a 180-degree turn from the daytime smoke plume projection. Identify any major roads, communities, residences and other facilities inside this area.

\* The logistics coordinator will plot smoke plume projections on the district's land status map. Contacts will be established with Grand Canyon National Park personnel to check for any smoke dispersal problems.

\* In the case that the State of Arizona wants a fire suppressed due to air stagnation conditions, suppression actions will be initiated. Suppression actions within the 100 acre perimeter will be charged to the benefiting activity.

## PRESCRIBED BURNING

Prescribed fires, ignited by BLM personnel, will not be considered in Opportunity Class I areas. However, in Class II and III areas, such fires are considered for purposes of fire regime restoration only. In the Mt. Logan Opportunity Class III area, such fires reduce the extremely high fuel loading that currently exists due to a pre-commercial thinning that took place 15 years ago. The majority of these burns will take place in the fall while conditions are cool. A site-specific plan, approved by the state director, is required before burning in the wilderness.

## REHABILITATION

Rehabilitation measures may be required on some fires in the wilderness areas. If rehabilitation is de-

sired on an area which was burned as a prescribed natural fire, the benefitting activity will provide funding. Funding for rehabilitation on areas that are actively suppressed will come from 4630.

Rehabilitation measures will be considered as a part of the Escaped Fire Situation Analysis and costs will be considered as a part of that analysis.

## **FIRE BEHAVIOR**

The fire behavior by NFDRS fuel model when burning index is high is as follows:

| FUEL MODEL            | C (Ponderosa pine)            |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Spotting potential    | = Moderate                    |
| Energy release        | = Moderate                    |
| Rate of spread        | = High                        |
| Resistance to control | = Low                         |
| FUEL MODEL K (Po      | nderosa pine with slash)      |
| Spotting potential    | = High                        |
| Energy release        | = High                        |
| Rate of spread        | = Moderate                    |
| Resistance to control | = High                        |
| FUEL MODEL F (        | Pinyon-juniper brush)         |
| Spotting potential    | = Low                         |
| Energy release        | = Moderate to High            |
| Rate of spread        | = Moderate                    |
| Resistance to control | = Moderate                    |
| UNCLASSIFIED (Pinyor  | -juniper with no ground fuel) |
| Spotting potential    | = Low                         |
| Energy release        | = Moderate                    |
| Rate of spread        | = Low                         |
| Resistance to control | = Low                         |
|                       |                               |

(These burning conditions apply to wildfires only and are not associated with fires burning within prescription as outlined above.)

## DECISION MATRIX (Fuel Model C)

| ITEM   | ANSWER | ACTION     |
|--|--------|------------|
| Life or Property Threatened?                   | YES    | - SUPPRESS |
| Boundary Threatened?                           | YES    | - SUPPRESS |
| Number of Prescribed Burns < 5?                | NO     | - SUPPRESS |
| Smoke Management Favorable?                    | NO     | - SUPPRESS |
| Prescription Criteria Met?*Temperature<75° F.  |        | _ SUPPRESS |
| Current Weather Forecast Favorable?            | NO     | _SUPPRESS  |
| Current Fire Behavior Favorable?               | NO     | - SUPPRESS |
| Ten Day Forecast Favorable?                    | NO     | SUPPRESS   |
| Equipment/Personnel Available?                 |        | _SUPPRESS  |
| Fire Meeting Wilderness Objectives?            | NO     | _ SUPPRESS |
| Fire is < 10 Days Old (May 1 to Aug 31)?       | NO     | - SUPPRESS |
| Fire is < 100 Acres in Size (May 1 to Aug 31)? | NO     | - SUPPRESS |
|  |        |            |

## \* Five of the six prescription criteria must be met to be in prescription

If the answer to the item matches the response in the answer column, supress the fire. If not, continue down the item column until all items are satisfied and the decision to monitor the fire can be made.

## DECISION MATRIX (Fuel Model F & Unclassified)

| ITEM  | ANSWER | ACTION   |
|---|--------|----------|
| Life or Property Threatened?                    | YES    | SUPPRESS |
| Boundary Threatened?                            | YES    | SUPPRESS |
| Number of Prescribed Burns < 5?                 | NO     | SUPPRESS |
| Smoke Management Favorable?                     | NO     | SUPPRESS |
| Prescription Criteria Met?*Temperature< 85 ° F. | NO     | SUPPRESS |
| Current Weather Forecast Favorable?             | NO     | SUPPRESS |
| Current Fire Behavior Favorable?                | NO     | SUPPRESS |
| Ten Day Forecast Favorable?                     | NO     | SUPPRESS |
| Equipment/Personnel Available?                  | NO     | SUPPRESS |
| Fire Meeting Wilderness Objectives?             | NO     | SUPPRESS |
| Fire is < 10 Days Old (May 1 to Aug 31)?        | NO     | SUPPRESS |
| Fire is < 100 Acres in Size (May 1 to Aug 31)?  | NO     | SUPPRESS |
|   |        |          |

## \* Three of the four prescription criteria must be met to be in prescription

If the answer to the item matches the response in the answer column, supress the fire. If not, continue down the item column until all items are satisfied and the decision to monitor the fire can be made.

# APPENDIX B

## LAC PROCESS

As a management tool, the Limits of Acceptable Change System (LAC) is designed to be the primary method for ensuring long-term protection and preservation of wilderness values and at the same time, flexible enough to allow for site-specific situations, yet cost effective and accountable.

The flow chart at the end of this narrative summarizes both the step-by-step process as well as the kinds of planning products developed at each step. Each step, as completed, is put into a draft wilderness management plan outline (the outline approximates the standard BLM wilderness management plan format; however, to maximize the use and effectiveness of LAC, the revised format was developed).

In developing Step 2 of the LAC process for the MTW and MLW; it was apparent that several distinct wilderness settings are present; each fitting somewhere within the broad definition of wilderness. By recognizing and defining these differences as "opportunity classes," the planning effort actually zones each wilderness into three types of management units or areas. Each opportunity class has its own narrative description of the resource, social and managerial conditions that are considered appropriate and acceptable for management as wilderness. These descriptions are, in fact, the objectives which BLM will seek to achieve, maintain or enhance, as the case may be.

After describing the opportunity classes as sets of varying conditions (Step 2), the issues and concerns are grouped in categories called "factors"--such as vegetative conditions or solitude as affected by other users. Within these categories, key indicators were selected that reflect the overall condition of the factor and thus the overall health of the wilderness. The factors and indicators are the same in all opportunity classes for consistency of overall management of the areas. The opportunity classes specifically differ in the standards (or limits of acceptable change) selected for the indicators for each class (Step 5). The range of wilderness conditions is most obvious in the standards.

Many indicators were considered during the planning effort. The following is a list of possible indicators that were considered but not developed at this time: \*WILDLIFE\* --Bird species diversity and abundance by occurrence --Number of Goshawk breeding pairs per 800 acres in mature ponderosa pine stands --Predator/prey ratios --Deer pellet counts --Mule deer sex ratios

**\*SOLITUDE\*** --Duration of encounters with others --Number of encounters with authorized motor users

\*VEGETATION\* --Plant composition --Fuel loading --Ground cover --Age class of timber stands --Timber stand potential

\*HUMAN INFLUENCE\* --Degree of visual contrast of developments

\*CULTURAL RESOURCES\* --Number of sites damaged by visitors and/or livestock, e.g., trailing, trampling, or collecting --Rate of erosion of sites induced by human or livestock activity --Number of undisturbed sites as compared to disturbed sites --Correlation of site vandalism with existing in-wilderness access routes

Table 6 in the plan shows the factors and indicators selected for the wildernesses and compares the standards chosen for each opportunity class. During the plan implementation period, other indicators may be selected to address future issues or concerns that are not now foreseen.

The standards were chosen after conducting an inventory of the selected resource and social indicators (Step 4) and analyzing the data in light of the opportunity class descriptions (Step 2). (The inventory of indicators as well as other program inventories are summarized in the draft plan as the Existing Situation and Assumptions sections for each opportunity class)

Following the selection of the standards, various possible applications or allocations of the opportunity classes to the wildernesses were developed (Step 6). These alternative allocations took into account the information obtained in Steps 1,2 and 4. Each alternative portrayed a different emphasis such as, providing for more Opportunity Class I acreage and less Class II or managing both wildernesses solely under an Opportunity Class III concept. After considering each alternative, a preferred allocation was selected (see Map A). Table 4 provides a summary of the approximate opportunity class acreages by wilderness.

Following the selection of the preferred opportunity class allocation, the Step 4 inventory was compared

## LAC PROCESS

to the Step 5 standards within the mapped zones selected in Step 6. All places where existing conditions were worse than the standards for that area were documented. A list of management actions, ranging from no action to highly corrective, was developed to address the substandard conditions (Step 7). Additionally, many actions were developed that would take advantage of opportunities to enhance wilderness conditions beyond an already acceptable state. The entire array of possible management actions were then grouped into three possible management programs: status quo, corrective and somewhat enhancing, and corrective and maximum enhancing. These alternative programs or sets of management actions became the three alternatives in the environmental assessment (Step 8), with the plan representing the proposed action.

Step 9, implementing actions and monitoring wilderness conditions, will be carried out once the wilderness management plan is approved.



| STEP 1:<br>IDENTIFY ISSUES<br>& CONCERNS  | STEP 2:<br>DEFINE AND DESCRIBE<br>OPPORTUNITY CLASSES  | STEP 3:<br>SELECT INDICATORS OF<br>RESOURCE AND SOCIAL<br>CONDITIONS  |
|---|--|---|
| Process: Identify public issues, agency<br>concerns; review agency policy, re-<br>gional supply and demand and analyze<br>area opportunities from broad perspec-<br>tive<br>Product: Writeup identifying values, op-<br>portunities and problems to be focus of<br>management | <ul> <li>Process: Review information in Step 1<br/>and select number and names of oppor-<br/>tunity classes</li> <li>Product: Narrative descriptions of re-<br/>source, social and managerial condi-<br/>tions considered appropriate and ac-<br/>ceptable for each class</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Process: Review Step 2 descriptions<br/>and issues or concerns in Step 1 regard-<br/>ing specific conditions and select fac-<br/>tors that reflect them</li> <li>Product: A list of measurable resource<br/>and social indicators that reflect overall<br/>condition of the factors</li> </ul> |
|   |  | STEP 4:<br>INVENTORY EXISTING<br>RESOURCE & SOCIAL<br>CONDITIONS<br>Process: Conduct inventory of condi-<br>tions of resource & social indicators and<br>map information  |
| STEP 9:<br>IMPLEMENT ACTIONS AND<br>MONITOR WILDERNESS  | LAC<br>PLANNING<br>SYSTEM  | Product: Map of existing conditions of each indicator throughout the wilderness   |
| Process: Carry out actions, periodically<br>repeat Step 4 and Step 8 (alternative ac-<br>tions) and analyze effectiveness of the<br>management program  | (Revised for MT/ML WMP)  | STEP 5<br>SPECIFY STANDARDS FOR<br>RESOURCE & SOCIAL<br>INDICATORS FOR EACH<br>OPPORTUNITY CLASS  |
| <b>Product:</b> Summary of relationship be-<br>tween existing conditions and stan-<br>dards in all classes and, when needed,<br>recommendations for changes in pro-<br>gram to improve conditions   |  | <b>Process</b> : Review descriptions in Step 2<br>and analyze inventory data collected in<br>Step 4 for each indicator. Choose meas-<br>ures of acceptable conditions for each<br>indicator.  |
|   | []   | <b>Product:</b> Atable of specific measures of acceptable conditions for each indicator in each class   |
| STEP 8:<br>EVALUATION AND SELECTION<br>OF PREFERRED SET OF<br>ACTIONS   | STEP 7:<br>IDENTIFY A RANGE OF<br>POSSIBLE MANAGEMENT<br>ACTIONS   | STEP 6:<br>IDENTIFY ALTERNATIVE<br>OPPORTUNITY CLASS  |
| Process: Analyze information in Step 7<br>through environmental assessment<br>process<br>Product: Final allocation of opportunity<br>classes and selection of the preferred   | Process: Review managerial condition<br>in Step 2, analyze differences between<br>existing conditions and desired condi-<br>tions defined by standards and analyze<br>alternative actions for bringing condi-<br>tions in line with standards  | ALLOCATIONS Process: Review and integrate Step 1, Step 2 and Step 4 information. Choose the preferred allocation.   |
| set of management actions to be imple-<br>mented  | <b>Product</b> : List or map of all places where<br>existing conditions are worse than stan-<br>dards and range of management ac-<br>tions that would bring conditions up to<br>standard   | <b>Product:</b> Maps of the possible alterna-<br>tive applications of the opportunity<br>classes to the ground and selection of<br>the preferred allocation   |
|   |  |   |

# **APPENDIX C**

# TABLE 7Vegetative Types by Opportunity Class (In acres)Bureau of Land Management Arizona Strip District

| CLASS I | CLASS II  | CLASS III  | TOTAL  |   |
|---------|---|--|--|---|
| 235     | 146   | 404  | 785  |   |
| 200     | 0   | 400  | 400  |   |
| 2020    | 6720  | 400  | 10107  |   |
| 0020    | 0123  | 400  | 10107  |   |
| 200     | 200   | 457  | 1206   |   |
| 209     | /30   | 407  | 1390   |   |
| 40      | 410   | 00<br>70   | 044<br>161   |   |
| 0       | 02  | /9   | 101  |   |
| U<br>10 | 4   | ა<br>ი   | 1  |   |
| 10      | 0/0   | U  | 094  |   |
|         |   |  |  |   |
| 3530    | 9053  | 2025   | 14608  |   |
|         |   | -  |  |   |
|         |   |  |  |   |
| CLASS I | CLASS II  | CLASS III  | TOTAL  |   |
| 1526    | 767   |  | 0404   |   |
| 1535    | 10/   | 111  | 2404   |   |
| 90      | 3774  | 1160   | 5029   |   |
| 197     | 70  | U  | 207  |   |
| 62      | 00  | 8  | 136  |   |
| U       | 6   | 1  | 1  |   |
| 0       | 10  | 0  | 10   |   |
|         |   |  |  |   |
| 1000    | 4600  | 1090   | 7059   |   |
| 1990    | 4003  | 1280   | (803   |   |
|         | ·····   | ·····  |  |   |
|         |   |  |  |   |
| 5420    | 13736   | 3305   | 22461  |   |
|         | CLASS I         235         0         3028         0         209         40         0         18         3530         CLASS I         1536         95         197         62         0         1890 | CLASS I         CLASS II           235         146           0         0           3028         6729           0         268           209         730           40         418           0         82           0         4           18         676           3530         9053           CLASS I         CLASS II           1536         757           95         3774           197         70           62         66           0         6           0         10           1890         4683           5420         13736 | CLASS I         CLASS II         CLASS III           235         146         404           0         0         400           3028         6729         430           0         268         166           209         730         457           40         418         86           0         82         79           0         4         3           18         676         0           3530         9053         2025           CLASS I         CLASS II         CLASS III           1536         757         111           95         3774         1160           197         70         0           62         66         8           0         6         1           0         10         0           1890         4683         1280 | CLASS I         CLASS II         TOTAL           235         146         404         785           0         0         400         400           3028         6729         430         10187           0         268         166         434           209         730         457         1396           40         418         86         544           0         82         79         161           0         4         3         7           18         676         0         694           3530         9053         2025         14608           CLASS I         CLASS II         TOTAL           1536         757         111         2404           95         3774         1160         5029           197         70         0         267           62         66         8         136           0         6         1         7           1890         4683         1280         7853           5420         13736         3305         22461 |

Source: District files

# **APPENDIX D**

## Process for Administering Motorized Vehicle/Mechanized Equipment Uses in Livestock Grazing Operations and Maintenance of Range Improvements

Congressional guidance in House Report 96-1126 provides overall direction for management of grazing, including criteria for the possible use of motorized vehicles in livestock management or maintenance of range improvements.

The language of the House Report is very clear in its intent that livestock grazing and necessary facilities to support a livestock grazing program will be permitted to continue when established prior to wilderness designation. The House Report further states that wilderness designation should not prevent the maintenance of existing fences or other livestock management improvements, nor the construction and maintenance of new fences or improvements which are consistent with allotment management plans and/or which are necessary for the protection of the range.

The House concluded that the general rule of thumb on grazing management in wilderness should be that activities or facilities established prior to the date of an area's designation as wilderness should be allowed to remain in place and may be replaced when necessary for the proper administration of the grazing program.

As directed by Congressional intent and BLM's Wilderness Management Policy, the following process (see Major Steps of Motorized Vehicle/Mechanized Equipment Analysis and Management Process Flow Chart at the end of this section) will be used in administering these nonconforming but accepted uses.

Listings of all of the range improvements known to be in the Mount Trumbull and Mount Logan Wilderness Areas are found at conclusion of this appendix in the proposed Range Improvement Maintenance Authorizations.

Available data from such sources as project files, maintenance inspections, aerial photographs, employee and permittee knowledge, water inventories and field inventories, when necessary, will be compiled for each project. These data will provide answers to these questions. a. What is present use of the project and is it needed for future Allotment Management Plan or grazing programs?

b. Is the project accessible by motorized vehicle?

c. Was motorized access used in its maintenance prior to wilderness designation?

d. Is motorized access necessary for present and future maintenance?

e. Can part or all of the maintenance be done by non-motorized means?

- f. Age of the project?
- g. Condition of the project?

h. Frequency and duration of possible motorized needs?

i. Type of motorized equipment (if any) that may be appropriate or available?

Using this information and following the BLM Wilderness Management Policy criteria for structural rangeland improvements the authorized officer will, after consultation with the affected permittee, determine and document, by individual project, which are and are not needed to continue the allotments' grazing management programs.

Those not needed will no longer be maintained and the party responsible for maintenance notified to discontinue maintenance. An Environmental Analysis (EA)/Decision Record (DR) will be prepared to analyze impacts of removing the abandoned projects, considering possible cultural values, practicality, feasibility and use of motorized vehicles in removal. A Decision Record will then document by name those projects where removal will be considered and those to be allowed to naturally disintegrate.

Those developments which appear at this point to be needed will be further analyzed relative to the need for and type of motorized equipment that may be necessary for their maintenance--based again on the information described by the above list. They will be grouped into three categories for analysis purposes, based on need for or type of possible motorized vehicle and/or equipment use.

Any project may be independently evaluated through the remainder of the process (at separate times) for either maintenance of a routine nature or reconstruction where more equipment may be necessary.

## **RANGE PROGRAM DIRECTION**

For those projects where it is conclusively determined that neither motorized vehicles nor mechanized equipment will be required in maintenance, no further analysis will be made. A list of these projects will be prepared, the grazing permittee notified and the list and maintenance decision made a condition of the AMP and/or grazing permits by reference. On this basis, the permittees will be authorized to proceed with non-motorized maintenance.

Compliance with these non-motorized requirements will be a component of BLM's wilderness monitoring program.

A second proposed list by priority of need will be prepared for those projects where occasional motorized vehicle use is deemed necessary to inspect or maintain the improvements. Normal vehicle use expected would be ATVs or trucks up to 2-1/2 tons to haul materials or livestock.

A site-specific EA will be prepared to analyze environmental impacts of alternatives with respect to type, frequency of trips and access routes for motorized vehicles on each individual project or group of projects where the proposed vehicle uses and potential environmental impacts are the same. It will also consider factors such as minimum tools or possible project relocation outside of the wilderness area.

These EAs will be prepared in priority order as rapidly as possible following issuance of the final Wilderness Management Plan and will be available for public review upon request.

A (DR) will be prepared to document the alternative selected and mitigating measures for each project.

Upon completion of these EAs and DRs, a written maintenance plan will be prepared in consultation with the permittee and based on mitigating measures developed in the EA and in conformance with the decision record. It will detail timing, vehicle type, number of trip(s), authorized person(s) and record keeping requirements.

This plan will be incorporated into the AMP and grazing permit by reference and will, upon approval, authorize the permittee to make motorized uses as specified during the normal grazing period for the allotment.

In making uses authorized in the maintenance plan, each permittee will be required to keep accurate records of date, time, type vehicle, trail used, purpose and duration of any motorized entry. This log will be submitted to the BLM at the end of the grazing period.

Field compliance checks .on these motorized vehicle entries will be made and documented. Findings can then be compared to the records submitted by the permittee to detect and correct discrepancies or violations.

Vehicle entry deemed necessary specifically for livestock management purposes will be processed in the manner described above with the same constraints, reporting requirements and monitoring procedures.

The third project grouping includes those developments where heavy earth-moving equipment is deemed necessary. These proposals will require a minimum 60-day notice from a permittee of the possible need for project maintenance. The project is examined in the field and a site-specific EA is prepared that examines the need for maintenance and alternatives of access, equipment, tool(s), timing, possible relocation as well as recommendations of mitigating measures and reclamation requirements.

A DR is prepared that selects an alternative with mitigating measures or a no action alternative. If the decision permits the action to proceed, the permittee is notified of the terms and timing. It is standard procedure to have a BLM wilderness or surface protection specialist on site during any earth-moving operations to assure compliance with terms and to supervise reclamation.

Throughout this process, it may be found that individual projects have been improperly classified as to the need for continued use of the improvement or need for equipment use. For example a project expected to require motor vehicle access may be found by the EA analysis to not need vehicles; a heavy equipment proposal may be found to be accomplished with motorized vehicles or vice versa ;or a project preliminarily determined to be not needed, may, upon further analysis be found to be needed. In these cases, the project's processing will be transferred to the more appropriate procedures that cover the newly determined situation.

At any point in this process, the authorized officer will consider all information available and approve or deny proposals for emergency motorized use to protect life or property. Considerations will include validity of the emergency and potential impacts to wilderness values.

Proposed use of vehicles for all purposes (livestock management, improvement inspection or maintenance) will be considered in total prior to approval and trips combined where practicable to minimize the overall amount of vehicle use. All inventories, lists analysis, EAs, DRs, monitoring and compliance files will be available for public review on request.



## Major Steps of Motorized Vehicle/Mechanized Equipment Analysis and Management Process



## **RANGE IMPROVEMENT MAINTENANCE AUTHORIZATION**

| WILDERNESS:         | Mt. Trumbull      | ALLOTMENT: Tuweep                  |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| PERSONS AUTHORIZED: | Herb and Ed Bundy | GRAZING PERIOD: Spr., Summer, Fall |

The following chart indicates the motorized vehicle use (other than earth-moving equipment) authorized in the wilderness for the grazing period above. Motor vehicle use in the wilderness is authorized only for the purposes of range improvement maintenance and operations necessary for the grazing program. <u>Actual use of motor vehicles must be documented on the chart following each use</u>.

| APPR   | OVED MAINTENANC                | E FOR 1991                      | 1990 | ACTUAL USE         | 199  | 2 PROPOSED USE  |
|--|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|------|--------------------|------|-----------------|
| RANGE<br>IMPROVEMENT                         | LOCATION                       | TYPE OF VEHICLE<br>USE APPROVED | DATE | NUMBER<br>OF TRIPS | DATE | PURPOSE OF TRIP |
| Nixon Spring and<br>Pipeline                 | T35N, R8W, S 27,<br>28, 33, 34 | Nonmotorized                    |      |                    |      |                 |
| Coyote Spring and<br>Pipeline                | T35N, R8W, S 22                | Nonmotorized                    |      |                    |      |                 |
| Orson Spring and<br>Pipeline                 | T35N, R8W, S 23                | Nonmotorized                    |      |                    |      |                 |
| Ponderosa/East<br>Trumbull Division<br>Fence | T35N, R8W, S 23,<br>26, 34, 35 | Nonmotorized                    |      |                    |      |                 |
| Ponderosa/White<br>Spring Division<br>Fence  | T35N, R8W, S 21,<br>22, 23     | Nonmotorized                    |      |                    |      |                 |
|  |                                |                                 |      |                    |      |                 |

### SPECIAL MAINTENANCE SITUATIONS:

### **HEAVY EQUIPMENT USE/MAJOR RECONSTRUCTIONS:**

Earth-moving or heavy equipment use requires that a notification be filed with the BLM 60 days prior to the operation so that an environmental assessment can be written, a 30-day public review done, and a decision made.

### EMERGENCIES (Human Life or Property at Risk)

<u>Minor Emergencies</u> – Emergency motor vehicle use where one trip is needed, such as pipeline repair or removing a sick cow, is authorized providing the BLM is notified after the fact by telephone or in writing.

<u>Major Emergencies</u> -- Emergency motor vehicle use where more than one trip is needed, such as repairing extensive damage to pipelines or fences, is authorized providing the BLM is notified after the first vehicle use and before additional trips are made.

### **GENERAL:**

All vehicle use should be kept to a minimum. Inspections or light maintenance should be done on foot or horseback if possible.

Any use of motorized vehicles or mechanized equipment not specifically authorized by this plan must have advance approval by the BLM District Manager. Without this approval, the use is a violation of 43 CFR 4140.1(a)(1) and 43 CFR 8560.1-2.

This annual authorization will be included as a stipulation on your grazing permit.

## **RANGE IMPROVEMENT MAINTENANCE AUTHORIZATION**

| WILDERNESS:         | Mt. Logan      | ALLOTMENT:      | Big Springs |  |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|--|
| PERSONS AUTHORIZED: | Anthony Heaton | GRAZING PERIOD: | Yearround   |  |

The following chart indicates the motorized vehicle use (other than earth-moving equipment) authorized in the wilderness for the grazing period above. Motor vehicle use in the wilderness is authorized only for the purposes of range improvement maintenance and operations necessary for the grazing program. <u>Actual use of motor vehicles must be documented on the chart following each use.</u>

| APPRO                                | APPROVED MAINTENANCE FOR 1991 1990 ACTUAL USE |  | 1992 PROPOSED USE |                    |      |                 |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|-------------------|--------------------|------|-----------------|
| RANGE<br>IMPROVEMENT                 | LOCATION                                      | TYPE OF VEHICLE<br>USE APPROVED  | DATE              | NUMBER<br>OF TRIPS | DATE | PURPOSE OF TRIP |
| Hells Hollow Pipeline                | T34N, R9W, S 19,<br>24, 25                    | Nonmotorized   |                   |                    |      |                 |
| Big Spring and<br>Pipeline           | T34N, R8W, S19,<br>30, 31, 32                 | Ingress/Egress on existing<br>road to private land.<br>Pipeline through Secs. 30,<br>31, 32 Is nonmotorized. |                   |                    |      |                 |
| Big Spring Pond #1                   | T34N, R8W, S 31                               | Nonmotorized<br>(Abandon)  |                   |                    |      |                 |
| Big Spring Pond #2                   | T34N, R8W, S 32                               | Nonmotorized<br>(Abandon)  |                   |                    |      |                 |
| Heaton Pond                          | T34N, R9W, S 25                               | Nonmotorized   |                   |                    |      |                 |
| Recreation Area<br>Boundary Pond     | T33N, R9W, S 13                               | Nonmotorized   |                   |                    |      |                 |
| Upper Big Spring<br>Road             | T34N, R8W, S 18,<br>19, 20                    | Gate installed and locked.<br>Planning permittee closure<br>and rehabilitation.                              |                   |                    |      |                 |
| Old Forest Service<br>Boundary Fence | T34N, R8W, S 19,<br>20, 29, 30                | Nonmotorized   |                   |                    |      |                 |
| Petty/Slide Mtn.<br>Fence            | T34N, R8W, S 20                               | Nonmotorized   |                   |                    |      |                 |
| Nixon/Cold Fence                     | T34N, R9W, S 2,<br>11                         | Nonmotorized in<br>wilderness  |                   |                    |      |                 |

## **SPECIAL MAINTENANCE SITUATIONS:**

## **HEAVY EQUIPMENT USE/MAJOR RECONSTRUCTIONS:**

Earth-moving or heavy equipment use requires that a notification be filed with the BLM 60 days prior to the operation so that an environmental assessment can be written, a 30-day public review done, and a decision made.

## EMERGENCIES (Human Life or Property at Risk)

<u>Minor Emergencies</u> -- Emergency motor vehicle use where one trip is needed, such as pipeline repair or removing a sick cow, is authorized providing the BLM is notified after the fact by telephone or in writing.

<u>Major Emergencies</u> -- Emergency motor vehicle use where more than one trip is needed, such as repairing extensive damage to pipelines or fences, is authorized providing the BLM is notified after the first vehicle use and before additional trips are made.

### **GENERAL:**

All vehicle use should be kept to a minimum. Inspections or light maintenance should be done on foot or horseback if possible.

Any use of motorized vehicles or mechanized equipment not specifically authorized by this plan must have advance approval by the BLM District Manager. Without this approval, the use is a violation of 43 CFR 4140.1(a)(1) and 43 CFR 8560.1-2.

This annual authorization will be included as a stipulation on your grazing permit.

## **RANGE IMPROVEMENT MAINTENANCE AUTHORIZATION**

| WILDERNESS:         | Mt. Logan   | ALLOTMENT:             | Mt. Logan    |  |
|---------------------|-------------|------------------------|--------------|--|
| PERSONS AUTHORIZED: | Cecil Blake | <b>GRAZING PERIOD:</b> | Summer, Fall |  |

The following chart indicates the motorized vehicle use (other than earth-moving equipment) authorized in the wilderness for the grazing period above. Motor vehicle use in the wilderness is authorized only for the purposes of range improvement maintenance and operations necessary for the grazing program. <u>Actual use of motor vehicles must be documented on the chart following each use.</u>

| APPROVED MAINTENANCE FOR 1991        |                                |                                 | 1990 ACTUAL USE 1992 PROPOSED USE |                    |      |                 |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|------|-----------------|
| RANGE<br>IMPROVEMENT                 | LOCATION                       | TYPE OF VEHICLE<br>USE APPROVED | DATE                              | NUMBER<br>OF TRIPS | DATE | PURPOSE OF TRIP |
| Old Forest Service<br>Boundary Fence | T34N, R8W, S<br>19, 20, 29, 30 | Nonmotorized                    |                                   |                    |      |                 |
| Petty/Slide Mtn.<br>Fence            | T34N, R8W, S 20                | Nonmotorized                    |                                   |                    |      |                 |
|                                      |                                |                                 |                                   |                    |      |                 |
|                                      |                                |                                 |                                   |                    |      |                 |
|                                      |                                |                                 |                                   |                    |      |                 |
|                                      |                                |                                 |                                   |                    |      |                 |
|                                      |                                |                                 |                                   |                    |      |                 |

## SPECIAL MAINTENANCE SITUATIONS:

## HEAVY EQUIPMENT USE/MAJOR RECONSTRUCTIONS:

Earth-moving or heavy equipment use requires that a notification be filed with the BLM 60 days prior to the operation so that an environmental assessment can be written, a 30-day public review done, and a decision made.

## EMERGENCIES (Human Life or Property at Risk)

<u>Minor Emergencies</u> -- Emergency motor vehicle use where one trip is needed, such as pipeline repair or removing a sick cow, is authorized providing the BLM is notified after the fact by telephone or in writing.

<u>Major Emergencies</u> -- Emergency motor vehicle use where more than one trip is needed, such as repairing extensive damage to pipelines or fences, is authorized providing the BLM is notified after the first vehicle use and before additional trips are made.

## **GENERAL:**

All vehicle use should be kept to a minimum. Inspections or light maintenance should be done on foot or horseback if possible.

Any use of motorized vehicles or mechanized equipment not specifically authorized by this plan must have advance approval by the BLM District Manager. Without this approval, the use is a violation of 43 CFR 4140.1(a)(1) and 43 CFR 8560.1-2.

This annual authorization will be included as a stipulation on your grazing permit.

# **APPENDIX E**

# **List of Plan Participants**

| NAME                        | POSITION                               |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| llene Anderson              | Realty Specialist                      |  |  |
| Julian Anderson             | Assistant District Manager-Resources   |  |  |
| John Ash                    | Range Conservationist                  |  |  |
| John Branch                 | Geologist                              |  |  |
| George Cropper              | Shivwits Area Manager                  |  |  |
| Jim Currivan                | State Office Wilderness Coordinator    |  |  |
| Bob Davis                   | Natural Resource Specialist            |  |  |
| Thomas Folks                | Outdoor Recreation Planner             |  |  |
| Larry Gearhart              | Outdoor Recreation Planner             |  |  |
| Carl Gossard                | Fire Management Officer                |  |  |
| Michael Herder              | Wildlife Biologist / Computer Graphics |  |  |
| Chris Horyza                | Automated Data Processing Consultant   |  |  |
| Lee Hughes                  | Range Conservationist                  |  |  |
| Jack Johnson                | Natural Resource Specialist            |  |  |
| William Lamb                | Arizona Strip District Manager         |  |  |
| Ray Mapston                 | Associate District Manager             |  |  |
| Ken Moore                   | Environmental Coordinator              |  |  |
| Holly Roberts               | Natural Resource Specialist            |  |  |
| Rob Roudabush               | Vermillion Area Manager                |  |  |
| Bob Sandberg                | Supervisory Range Conservationist      |  |  |
| Kevin Schoppmann            | Range Conservationist                  |  |  |
| Mike Small                  | Wildlife Biologist                     |  |  |
| Bob Smith                   | Natural Resource Specialist            |  |  |
| Curtis Warrick              | Wildlife Biologist                     |  |  |
| Jennifer Jack (In memoriam) | Archaeologist                          |  |  |

.

# **APPENDIX F**

## **Public Involvement Process**

During the Arizona Strip wilderness review period (1978-1984), public participation was solicited at appropriate times for scoping wilderness issues and reviewing draft documents of the initial and intensive inventories, special inventories and environmental impact statement. The scoping and review during this period dealt with whether or not areas should or should not be designated.

With the passage of the <u>Arizona Wilderness Act of</u> <u>1984</u> came the need for public participation in the scoping of issues related to management of designated areas.

In October of 1985, a series of public scoping meetings were held in five locations in Utah and Arizona. The intent of these meetings was to document public issues and concerns regarding wilderness management in five areas, including Mt. Trumbull and Mt. Logan Wildernesses. Many issues or concerns were identified from this public input and from BLM personnel familiar with the areas.

In January of 1987, BLM solicited input from the three livestock grazing permittees who are affected by the wilderness designations in the Uinkaret Mountains area. Information was obtained regarding the type and location of all range developments, both active and abandoned, and the type and frequency of motorized or mechanized maintenance the permittees believed would be necessary to continue viable livestock operations. This information led to the development of the proposed range maintenance schedules.

At about the same time, the owner of the private inholding at Big Spring in the Mt. Logan Wilderness was contacted to initiate negotiations for the sale or exchange of the inholding.

The planning effort included utilization of a steering committee. The committee was developed by inviting 11 individuals representing various interest groups and several other agencies, including the National Park Service, to attend a two-day tour of portions of the wildernesses and to discuss the planning approach being taken. The group was to review the various planning steps that had been completed at that time. In August of 1987 only three individuals were able to attend. Discussions following the tour were enlightening and provided excellent information for making adjustments to the direction of the plan. A public comment period of 45 days began Thursday, June 22, 1989 with a Notice of Availability published in the <u>Federal Register</u>. Volume 54, Number 119, page 26259. During the comment period, a total of 6 written comments were received--four from individuals, one from the National Parks and Conservation Association, and one from the Arizona Game and Fish Department.

Generally, the comments were positive statements about the specificity of the plan's management direction and actions, the innovative nature of including LAC within the overall plan, and the sensibility of approach. One commentor expressed a great deal of concern about livestock grazing in wildernesss areas, promoting the idea that these wildernesses were designated primarily for recreationists.

Specifically, many revisions to the plan were made based on the comments. However, several comments seem to reflect either a misunderstanding of the plan's intent or a lack of some background information. The following responds to such comments.

**Comment:** "Regarding fire, and its ecological role, the sections relating to this subject are well written and, in our view, present a sound approach. We would only gently question the statement under Class I (p. 16) that "no prescription fires ignited by BLM personnel will be considered in this class."......We suggest that it be reworded so as to primarily ban BLM-ignited burning, except where conditions emphatically warrant the most careful reintroduction of fire by man to restore natural ecological conditions."

**Response:** As stated in several sections of the plan, the ecological condition of the Class I areas is excellent. The condition is so little affected by past or present human uses or practices that the areas are to be used as natural baseline or control areas--models so to speak to be used for comparison with other, less natural areas that may need rehabilitation. In light of this circumstance and considering that the plan has only a ten-year lifespan, it was decided that there would be no need to initiate prescribed burning in these areas, but rather, under approved prescriptions, allow natural ignitions to burn.

**Comment:** "First of all, I think that it's a valid approach you have used, dividing the two areas (wildernesses) into three separate classes. .....The only problem with such an approach is that it allows you to conveniently divide the entire ecosystem into manageable bits and pieces. The Strip ecosystem is larger than the wilderness areas, so you should be careful to look at the whole picture, rather than its various and assorted parts."

**Comment:** "While we like the general approach to opportunity classes and its application in the Plan, we wonder whether the wilderness areas may be too small to warrant the complexity of this approach."

Response: The commentors are correct in their assessments that the wilderness areas are small parts of a larger whole; whether geologically, in habitats for wildlife, vegetative zones or other characteristics. The primary impetus for the three opportunity classes is the realization that, from the viewpoint of a visitor. these wilderness areas have three distinct types of experience opportunities based on existing conditions and issues. The classes or zones are not intended to manage microenvironments but are to recognize and manage the settings that create the experience opportunities. The objectives for each of the classes are purposefully designed to improve or at the very least maintain the current conditions in each area while recognizing that there is a logical continuum between adjacent classes. Finally, opportunity classes are management tools, not designations and each is designed to meet the minimum standards for wilderness preservation.

**Comment:** "<u>Grazing</u>: (1) There is a curious asterisk in your tables relating to Indicators and Standards which relates directly to the grazing issue. It states that utilization levels are "generally below the standard mentioned here", which is about as ambiguous as you can get without saying anything. Then you say that "Adjustments to livestock numbers will not be based on this standard". Well, by what standard will grazing levels be maintained?"

Response: Congress has allowed livestock grazing to continue in wilderness areas at approximately the numbers existing at the time of designation. Adjustments to livestock numbers are based on range management practices and studies, not solely on wilderness considerations. Utilization is one component of the practice of range study. Including utilization as an indicator is intended to use an existing monitoring method to show when significant change is occurring. The standard is meant as a benchmark to show when change has gone from insignificant to significant. It is not meant to directly manage livestock numbers and grazing systems, since most allotments have an allowed utilization of 50%. In the wilderness plan, utilization is intended to be an early warning indicator of change. The cause of any significant change would then be sought and remedies developed.

**Comment:** "I'm curious why there were no range study plots in these areas prior to wilderness designation".

**Response:** The placement of range study plots is based on factors such as use patterns of livestock, vegetative patterns, pasture/allotment configuration, soils, distance from water, etc. The placement of such study plots is not based on where wilderness areas might be in the future. In most cases, an allotment is much larger than the wilderness area that overlays it.

**Comment:** "<u>Assumptions</u>: I noticed several hazy assumptions in the plan that worry me. You assume that grazing numbers will remain static, and that sounds to me like an agreement with the permittees has already been reached, guaranteeing them a minimum number of AUMs no matter what happens."

**Response:** BLM Manual 8560, Management of Designated Wilderness Areas, Appendix 2, Page 1, "It is anticipated that the numbers of livestock permitted to graze in wilderness would remain at the approximate levels existing at the time an area enters the wilderness system." This appendix comes from the Congressional Grazing Guidelines, which are excerpted from House Report 96-1126.

**Comment:** "The second assumption seems to be that cows can improve the range."

**Response:** The development of Allotment Management Plans and the associated initiation of grazing systems <u>has</u>, over the past 10 years, improved conditions on public lands in the area. Improvement comes not from the cattle but from <u>how</u> cattle are managed. The assumption then presumes that as cattle are managed better, so range conditions will improve over time.

**Comment:** "....remove the SRP camera from the Mt. Trumbull Wilderness."

**Response:** As stated in the plan, the SRP camera is part of a regional air quality study and as such is temporary. It's presence is not noticeable as it is small (within a small ammo box) and located in the top of a tree. It's contribution to the study will benefit these wilderness areas in the data generated concerning the quality of the air in the wildernesses. Upon completion of the study, the camera will be removed.

**Comment:** "Permanently close Pa's Pocket to livestock use so that the area may be rehabilitated".

**Response:** It will not be necessary to permanently close Pa's Pocket Wildlife Catchment area to livestock use for rehabilitation purposes. Once the area is seeded, a temporary closure sufficient to allow the establishment of perennial ground cover will be instituted. Once grazing is continued, the area will be monitored to ensure the conditions do not deteriorate again. Changes to the grazing system will be considered if necessary.

**Comment:** "The statement is made "BLM strongly encourages minimizing the number of wildlife habitat monitoring overflights and maximizing the altitude of those clearly needed." This statement, combined with statements advising a minimum altitude of 2,000 feet above ground level.....gives us cause for concern about our ability to adequately use aircraft to survey wildlife within the wildernesses."

Response: The above mentioned statements derive from management's intent to carry out the mandates of the Wilderness Act -- in this case, to maintain outstanding opportunities for solitude. The Act, while not prohibiting wilderness overflights, allows wilderness-managing agencies to approach individuals or others who fly over wilderness and request or encourage the use of nonwilderness flight paths or, at the very least, minimizing flight over wilderness. The 2,000-foot above ground level minimum is an FAA advisory, not a flight rule. So the plan merely exercises the discretion allowed to encourage, not require minimizing flights and maximizing altitude to maintain outstanding opportunities for solitude. While flight over wilderness is not regulated by BLM, landings in wilderness are.

**Comment:** "The Department questions the need to single out mule deer studies. A more general statement supporting a cooperative effort on wildlife work initiated by the Department would be more appropriate."

**Response:** Wilderness management plans are intended to be issue-driven. Determining the reasons for declining mule deer numbers is an issue, whereas statements concerning the working relationship between or level of support of one agency for another is more appropriately covered in a cooperative agreement or a memorandum of understanding.

**Comment:** "A question arises of what keeps cows out of Grand Canyon National Park after the fence is removed? If the fence is removed, the boundary should be posted to notify hunters and others where administration and rules change."

**Response:** Due to the very steep slopes in the area, the lack of forage in an almost solid pinyon-juniper woodland, and current use patterns which are far from the boundary fence, it is doubtful that cattle will wander into the park. In those few areas where the possibility remotely exists, the fence will remain. The fence, for most of its length, is not on the boundary but "weaves" back and forth across the boundary. As such, it is not currently a good indicator of where the boundary is. Additionally, this portion of the Mt. Logan Wilderness is the most remote, furthest from roads, and without live water. At this time signing is not deemed necessary, however, as the fence is removed, limited signing may take place.

# **APPENDIX G**

## GLOSSARY

## **ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS:**

AG&F: Arizona Game and Fish AGL: Above Ground Level ALDS: Automated Lightning Detection System AMP: Allotment Management Plan ATV: All-Terrain Vehicle AUM: Animal Unit Month AZ-IM-: Arizona Instruction Memorandum BLM: Bureau of Land Management CFR: Code of Federal Regulations FMO: Fire Management Officer G&SRM: Gila and Salt River Meridian LAC: Limits of Acceptable Change MLW: Mount Logan Wilderness MNA: Museum of Northern Arizona MTW: Mount Trumbull Wilderness NFS: National Forest Service OHV: Off-Highway Vehicle RAWS: Remote Automated Weather Station SRP: Special Recreation Permit T&E: Threatened and Endangered TDS: Total Dissolved Solids TSP: Total Suspended Particulates USGS: United States Geological Survey WO-IM-: Washington Instruction Memorandum

**ACTIVE PREFERENCE (GRAZING):** The total animal unit months (AUMs) that a livestock operation or allotment is authorized to use in a year. Also referred to as Qualifications.

**ACTIVE NONUSE (GRAZING)**: The active grazing preference not used or paid for by an operation during a year. Active nonuse and active use equal active grazing preference or qualifications.

ACTIVE PREFERENCE: Current authorized livestock grazing use.

ACTIVE USE (GRAZING): The number of AUMs that a livestock operation actually uses and pays for during a year.

ADMINISTRATIVE: Management functions belonging to agency personnel.

**ADMINISTRATIVELY ENDORSED**: Management direction or policy supported by an agency but not necessarily supported or addressed by Congress.

**ALLOTMENT**: A land area where one or more operators graze their livestock. It generally consists of public land but may include parcels of private and state-owned lands. The number of livestock and season of use are stipulated for each allotment. An allotment may consist of one or several pastures.

ALLOTMENT MANAGEMENT PLAN (AMP): A livestock grazing management plan for a specific allotment, based on multiple use resource management objectives. The AMP considers livestock grazing in relation to other uses of the range and in relation to renewable resources--watershed, vegetation, and wildlife. An AMP establishes the seasons of use, the number of livestock to be permitted on the range and the rangeland developments needed.

**ANIMAL UNIT (AU)**: Considered to be the forage required for one mature (1,000 pound) cow or the equivalent based upon average daily forage consumption of 26 pounds dry matter per day (Range Term Glossary Committee, 1974).

ANIMAL UNIT MONTH (AUM): The amount of forage necessary for the sustenance of one cow or its equivalent for one month.

**CARRYING CAPACITY (RECREATION)**: The maximum number of people at one time that an area or facility can accommodate without impairing the natural, cultural or developed resource.

**COMPUTER DIGITIZED**: The conversion and storage of line information from a map to x,y coordinates using computer technology.

**CONCERN:** An apprehension or point of dispute involving a resource management activity or land use where the relationships between the activity or use and undesirable results is not well defined.

**CONDITION CLASS RATING:** An indication of the severity of a variety of recreational impacts to soils and vegetation.

**CULTURAL RESOURCES:** Those fragile and nonrenewable remains of human activities, occupations and endeavors as reflected in sites, buildings, structures or objects, including works of art, architecture and engineering. Cultural resources are commonly discussed as prehistoric and historic values, but each period represents a part of the full continuum of cultural values from the earliest to the most recent.

CUMULATIVE IMPACTS: Impacts occurring as a result of a succession of activities over a period of time.

**DISPERSED RECREATION:** Visitors engaging in various activities for enjoyment or refreshment and spread widely over large areas of public lands; activities are very unstructured and settings are fairly undeveloped.

**ECOLOGICAL CONDITION:** The present state of vegetation in a given area in relation to the potential natural (climax) plant community for that site. It is an expression of the relative degree to which the kinds, proportions and amounts of plants in a plant community resemble that of the potential natural plant community for the site. It is basically an ecological rating of the plant community.

ECOTONAL: Of or pertaining to a specific ecotone type or system; a specific environment.

**ENDANGERED ANIMAL SPECIES**: Any species in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. This definition excludes species of insects that the Secretary of the Interior determines to be pests and whose protection under the <u>Endangered Species Act of 1973</u> would present an overwhelming and overriding risk to humans. (See also Threatened Animal Species)

**ENDANGERED PLANT SPECIES**: Species of plants in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of their ranges. Existence may be endangered because of the destruction, drastic change or severe curtailment of habitat or because of overexploitation, disease, predation or even unknown reasons. Plant species from very limited areas, e.g., the type localities only, or from restricted fragile habitats, usually are considered endangered. See also Threatened Plant Species.

EPHEMERAL STREAM: A stream that flows only briefly after a storm or during snowmelt. See Perennial Stream.

FACTOR: A generalization of similar resource, social, or managerial issues or concerns.

**FIRE PRESCRIPTION**: Advance, written direction which defines the environmental parameters within which fire will be managed and the methods which will be used.

**HABITAT:** A specific set of physical conditions that surround the single species, a group of species or a large community. In wildlife management, the major components of habitat are considered to be food, water, cover and living space.

HABITAT MANAGEMENT PLAN (HMP): A written and officially approved plan (for a specific geographical area of public land) that identifies wildlife habitat and related objectives, establishes the sequence of actions for achieving objectives, and outlines procedures for evaluating accomplishments.

**HUMAN-CAUSED IGNITION**: Fire ignited by agency personnel to accomplish desired objectives for vegetative communities or accidental/arson ignition by public.

**IGNITION (NATURAL AND OTHERWISE)**: The action of setting aflame combustible material; either by natural cause (lightning) or human cause.

**INDICATORS**: Specific variables that, singly or in combination, are taken as indicative of the condition of the overall opportunity class. These variables allow the manager to unambiguously define desired conditions and to assess the effectiveness of management practices.

**ISSUE**: A matter of controversy or dispute over resource management activities or land use that is well defined and/or topically discrete. Usually the causal relationship between the activity or use and undesirable results are well defined or documentable. Statements of the planning issues orients the management planning process.

LIMITS OF ACCEPTABLE CHANGE (LAC): The amount of human-caused change to biophysical or social components which is tolerable, without the loss of desired wilderness conditions.

**LIVESTOCK OPERATOR**: An individual, family, corporation or other entity that runs a livestock operation. An operator may have a single allotment, more than one allotment, or a portion of an allotment.

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN (MFP): A land use plan for public lands that provides a set of goals and constraints for a specific planning area to guide the development of detailed plans for the management of each resource.

MINIMUM TOOL POLICY: Management direction which stresses the administrative use of the minimum tool, equipment or structure necessary to successfully, safely and economically accomplish a desired objective.

**MECHANIZED EQUIPMENT**: "Mechanized equipment" means any machine activated by a nonliving power source, except small battery-powered, handcarried devices such as flashlights, shavers, Geiger counters and cameras.

**MOTOR VEHICLES:** "Motor vehicle" means any vehicle which is self-propelled or any vehicle which is propelled by electric power obtained from batteries. For wilderness purposes "mountain bikes" are included in this definition.

**MULTIPLE USE:** "...the management of the public lands and their various resource values so that they are utilized in the combination that will best meet the present and future needs of the American people; making the most judicious use of the land for some or all of these resources or related services over areas large enough to provide sufficient latitude for periodic adjustments in use to conform to changing needs and conditions; the use of some land for less than all of the resources; a combination of balanced and diverse resource uses that takes into account the long-term needs of future generations for renewable and nonrenewable resources, including, but not limited to, recreation, range, timber, minerals, watershed, wildlife and fish, and natural scenic, scientific and historical values, and harmonious and coordinated management of the various resources without permanent impairment of the productivity of the land and the quality of the environment with consideration being given to the relative values of the resources and not necessarily to the combination of uses that will give the greatest economic return or the greatest unit output." (From Section 103, FLPMA).

**NATURAL FIRES**: Fires ignited by lightning and which burn under conditions that are or have not been influenced by man.

**NATURALNESS**: Refers to an area which "generally appears to have been affected primarily by the forces of nature, with the imprint of man's work substantially unnoticeable." (From Section 2(c), Wilderness Act).

**NONCONFORMING USES:** Private rights and certain other uses that were authorized prior to wilderness designation and that Congress has directed to be allowed to continue even though they generally do not conform to the intent of wilderness designation.

**OFF-ROAD VEHICLE (ORV)**: Any motorized vehicle designed for or capable of cross-country travel on or immediately over land, water, sand, snow, ice, marsh, swampland or other natural terrain, excluding (a) any registered motorboat, (b) any fire, military, emergency, or law enforcement vehicle when used for emergencies and any combat or combat support vehicle when used for national defense, and (c) any vehicle whose use is expressly authorized by the respective agency head under a permit, lease, license, or contract.

128

**OPPORTUNITY CLASS**: A hypothetical but qualitative description of the range of social and resource conditions desired for management of an area. The opportunity class definition provides a rationale against which the appropriateness of indicators, standards and management actions can be tested; it also establishes management objectives for the area.

PERENNIAL STREAM: A stream that flows throughout the year.

**PETROGLYPH**: An art figure or symbol cut, carved or pecked into a stone surface.

**PRESCRIBED FIRE:** A fire which burns within the parameters established by a fire prescription.

PRIMITIVE AND UNCONFINED RECREATION: Nonmotorized and nondeveloped types of outdoor recreation.

PRIMITIVE AREA: A natural, wild and undeveloped area, essentially removed from the effects of civilization.

PUBLIC LAND: Formal name for lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management.

**RANGE CONDITION**: The present state of a vegetation sub-type determined by a subjective assessment of the mix of forage and browse species. Range condition for a sub-type may be rated good, fair or poor.

**RANGE IMPROVEMENT:** A structure, development or treatment used in concert with management to rehabilitate, protect and improve public land and its resources to arrest rangeland deterioration; and to improve forage condition, fish and wildlife habitat, watershed protection and livestock production, all consistent with land use plans.

RAPTORS: Birds of prey.

**RESOURCE AREA:** An administrative division of a BLM District, which is headed by an area manager.

**RIPARIAN:** Situated on or pertaining to the bank of a river, stream or other body of water. Riparian areas and associated vegetation are often found along intermittent streams in high desert and plateau regions. Normally used to refer to the plants of all types that grow along streams or around springs.

**ROADLESS**: The absence of roads that have been improved and maintained by mechanical means to insure relatively regular and continuous use. A way maintained solely by the passage of vehicles does not constitute a road.

SERAL: Of, relating to or characteristic of a series of ecological communities that follow one another in the course of the biotic development of an area.

**SETTING COMPONENT:** A portion of an opportunity class description. It describes, in general terms, the desired environmental or social conditions as objectives to be achieved and/or maintained.

**SOLITUDE**: The state of being alone or remote from habitations--isolation in a lonely, unfrequented, or secluded place.

**SPECIAL RECREATION AREA:** Recreation areas with congressionally recognized recreation values or with significant public recreation issues or management concerns. Special or more intensive types of management are typically needed.

**STANDARD**: Measurable aspects of indicators which provide a base against which a particular condition can be judged as acceptable or not.

**SUPPLEMENTAL VALUES**: Resources not required for an area to be designated a wilderness but that are considered in assessing the wilderness potential of an area. Such values include ecological, geologic and other features of scientific, educational, scenic or historical value.

SUSPENDED GRAZING PREFERENCE: That portion of a grazing preference which has been suspended and for which active grazing use will not be reauthorized until forage is available and allocated for livestock grazing use on a sustained yield basis.

**THREATENED ANIMAL SPECIES**: Any animal species likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant part of its range. See Endangered Animal Species.

**THREATENED PLANT SPECIES**: Species of plants that are likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of their ranges, including species categorized as rare, very rare or depleted. See Endangered Plant Species.

**TREND**: The prevailing tendency or general course of vegetative conditions. It is applied to range or ecological conditions. It may be rated along a continuum from downward to static to upward.

**UNDISPERSED RECREATION:** Visitors collectively engaging in various activities for enjoyment or refreshment-activities are structured in developed settings.

UNNECESSARY OR UNDUE DEGRADATION: Surface disturbance greater than what would normally result when an activity is being accomplished by a prudent operator in usual, customary, and proficient operations of similar character and taking into consideration the effects of operations on other resources and land uses, including those resources and uses outside the area of operations. Failure to initiate and complete reasonable mitigation measures, including reclamation of disturbed areas, or creation of a nuisance may constitute unnecessary or undue degradation. Failure to comply with applicable environmental protection statutes and regulations thereunder will constitute unnecessary or undue degradation.

**UTILIZATION**: The proportion or degree of current year's forage production that is consumed or destroyed by animals (including insects). It may refer either to a single plant species, a group of species, or to the vegetation as a whole. Utilization is synonymous with use.

**VALID EXISTING RIGHTS**: Private or other authorized rights existing as of the date an area was designated as wilderness. Examples are valid mining claims, rights-of-way and access to private land within the wilderness.

**VISITOR USE:** Visitor use of the wilderness resource for inspiration, stimulation, solitude, relaxation, education, pleasure or satisfaction.

VISUAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (VRM) CLASSES: Classification of specific objectives for maintaining or enhancing visual resources, including the kinds of structures and modifications acceptable to meet established visual goals.

WILDERNESS: An uncultivated, uninhabited, and usually roadless area set aside for preservation of natural conditions. According to Section 2(c) of the <u>Wilderness Act of 1964</u>:

A wilderness, in contrast with those areas where man and his own works dominate the landscape, is hereby recognized as an area where the earth and its community of life are untrammeled by man, where man himself is a visitor who does not remain. An area of wilderness is further defined to man in this Act an area of undeveloped Federal land retaining its primeval character and influence, without permanent improvements or human habitation, which is protected and managed so as to preserve its natural conditions and which (1) generally appears to have been affected primarily by the forces of nature, with the imprint of man's work substantially unnoticeable; (2) has outstanding opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation; (3) has at least five thousand acres of land or is of sufficient size as to make practicable its preservation and use in an unimpaired condition; and (4) may also contain ecological, geological, or other features of scientific, educational, scenic, or historical value.

WILDERNESS CHARACTERISTICS: Key characteristics of a wilderness listed in section 2(c) of the Wilderness Act of 1964 and used by BLM in its wilderness inventory. These characteristics include size, naturalness, opportunities for solitude, opportunities for primitive or unconfined recreation, supplemental values, and the possibility of an area returning to a natural condition.

WILDERNESS MANAGEMENT PLAN: An officially approved planning document for specific congressionally designated wilderness areas and in some cases lands immediately adjacent to wilderness areas (e.g., trailheads). The wilderness management plan is the vehicle for implementation of the Bureau's Wilderness Management Policy (BLM Manual Section 8560).

WITHDRAWAL: An action that restricts the use of public land and segregates the lands from some or all of the public land or mineral laws.

## APPENDIX H

## **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

ENECOTECH. 1985. "Air Quality Impact Analysis of the Pinenut Project". Denver, CO.

- MUSEUM OF NORTHERN ARIZONA. 1975. Final Report, Mount Trumbull Archeological Survey. Flagstaff, AZ.
- HENDEE, John C., et al. 1978. Wilderness Management. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
- **STANKEY**, George, H., et al. 1985. The Limits of Acceptable Change (LAC) System for Wilderness Planning, General Technical Report INT-176. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Forest and Range Experiment Station. Ogden, UT.
- U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. 1985. Forest Service. Implementation Plan For Mazatzal Wilderness. Tonto National Forest. Southwestern Region. Albuquerque, NM.
- ....1987. Bob Marshall, Great Bear, Scapegoat Wildernesses: Recreation Management Direction. Flathead, Lolo, Helena, and Lewis & Clark National Forests. Intermountain Region. Ogden, UT.
- ....1974. Soil Conservation Service, USDI Bureau of Land Management, Littlefield-Hurricane Valley Natural Resource Conservation District. "Soil Survey, A Special Report: Mount Trumbull Area, Mohave County, Arizona".
- U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR. 1976. Bureau of Land Management. "Mt. Trumbull Recreation Management Plan". St. George, UT.
- ....1977. Bureau of Land Management. "Mt. Trumbull Habitat Management Plan". St. George, UT.
- ....1976. National Park Service. Grand Canyon National Park-- Arizona: Preliminary Wilderness Proposal. Denver, CO.
- ....1979. National Park Service. Lake Mead National Recreation Area--Arizona/Nevada: Preliminary Wilderness Proposal. Denver, CO.
- ....1981. Bureau of Land Management. Wilderness Management Policy. Washington, DC.
- ....1982. Bureau of Land Management. Arizona Strip Wilderness Study Areas: Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Phoenix, AZ.
- ....1985. Bureau of Land Management. Designated Wilderness Areas; Procedures for Management; Final Rulemaking. Washington, DC.
- ....1986. Bureau of Land Management. Paria Canyon-Vermilion Cliffs; Final Wilderness Management Plan. St. George, UT.
- ....1987. Bureau of Land Management. Table Rock Wilderness; Oregon: Final Wilderness Management Plan. Salem, OR.

U.S. CONGRESS. 1964. Wilderness Act. Public Law 88-577, 88th Congress.

....1976. Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. Public Law 94-579, 94th Congress.

....1984. Arizona Wilderness Act of 1984. Public Law 98-406, 96th Congress.

U.S. CONGRESSIONAL RECORD. Vol. 130.

U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES. 1984. Report: Designating Certain National Forest Lands in the State of Arizona as Wilderness and For Other Purposes. Report 98-643, Part I. 98th Congress.

## BLM - AZ - PT - 90 - 009 - 8500

UNITED BTATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT Arizone Strip District Office 390 North 3050 East St. George, Utah 84770 Return if not delivered in 10 days OFFICIAL BUSINESS

PENALTY FOR PRIVATE DER, 400





POSTAGE AND FEES PAID U. S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR INT 415





